TOEFL iBT—Writing

常远新托福

写作真经（珍藏版）

常远 著

无从下笔到迅速完成高分作文
其实并不难

- **万能素材** 玩转历年写作、机经题目
- **简洁、实用的高分表达** 写出考官满意的范文
- **最新官方真题** 讲练一体

本书所配真题及答案音频可在
http://www.golden-book.com/
booksinfo/17/1759405.html 下载

继《新托福写作真经》系列后又一重磅力作，
书中的任何一套题都极有可能出现在下一次托福考试中。
托福考试必备！

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

常远

ETS 官方认证托福培训官
北京新航道学校托福首席主讲
澳大利亚佛林德斯大学教育学硕士

7 年北美、澳洲学习、生活、工作经历，美式发音纯正，英语表达地道，教学细致详尽、幽默风趣，深受广大学员喜爱。在多年的托福一线教学和考试中积累了丰富的经验，深知中国考生在托福考试中的软肋，针对考生在备考中遇到的问题进行了深刻的总结并归纳出高效的解决方法，培养出了大批托福高分甚至满分学员。现已将多年教学、考试实践中的精华及历年真题汇总，编成“新托福口语真经”“新托福写作真经”系列丛书，在各大线上或实体书店托福考试类书籍中火爆畅销，一直稳居销量前五名，被各大托福培训机构选用，成为经典学习资料，帮助数以万计的考生了解托福口语和写作考试，并在备考中少走弯路、事半功倍。

微信公众号：changyuantoefl

QQ 群：303920359/212960114
拥有超高人气，提供托福考试所需的所有备考和考前机经以及冲刺资料。

博客：http://blog.sina.com.cn/u/2750317361
（或在百度中搜索关键字“常远口语、写作真经”）

常远新托福写作真经（珍藏版）

常　远　编著

机 械 工 业 出 版 社

本书收录了 ETS 托福写作的最新官方真题以及针对每套真题的考点详解和标准答案。这些题目极有可能重复出现在下一次考试中，所以本书可以在帮助读者提升写作能力的同时，提高读者的写作分数。

大家可以这样使用本书复习托福写作：①想了解如何提高综合写作分数的同学最好先看本书的第二章，了解阅读和听力笔记的技巧，然后看着例题，练习将笔记转述并带入模板成文。本书第六章收录的官方真题可供大家练习，以提高综合写作能力。②如果想提高独立写作能力，建议学习本书第三章的经典开头和结尾方式，主体段落的四步逻辑展开法，帮读者从容构建独立作文的思路与框架。

本书第四章和第五章中的常用表达和句式将进一步教会读者每段中的句子应该怎么写，词应该怎么用，帮读者写出让考官满意的句子。此外，本书第六章还编辑了独立写作的万能素材库，以充实作文内容，助读者取得高分。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

常远新托福写作真经：珍藏版 / 常远编著. —北京：机械工业出版社，2015.9
ISBN 978-7-111-52664-3

Ⅰ. ①常… Ⅱ. ①常… Ⅲ. ①TOEFL－写作－自学参考资料 Ⅳ. ①H315

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2016）第 001480 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街 22 号 邮政编码 100037）
责任编辑：周 萌 杨 洋
责任校对：张艳霞
责任印制：乔 宇
保定市中画美凯印刷有限公司印刷

2016 年 1 月第 1 版 • 第 1 次印刷
184mm×260mm • 15 印张 • 368 千字
0001－4000 册
标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-52664-3
定价：49.00 元

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务
服务咨询热线：（010）88361066
读者购书热线：（010）68326294
（010）88379203

网络服务
机 工 官 网：http://www.cmpbook.com
机 工 官 博：http://weibo.com/cmp1952
教育服务网：http://www.cmpedu.com
金 书 网：http://www.golden-book.com

封面无防伪标均为盗版

致　读　者

1．本书的目标读者

《常远新托福写作真经珍藏版 1》的目标读者属于以下几种考生：

1）上过大班或 1 对 1 课程，但仍然不知道写作怎么复习。

2）考了好几次，分数不高也不知道如何提高。

3）备考时间短，希望在短期内提高自己写作成绩。

4）独立写作没有思路，无从下笔。

5）综合写作不会记重点，不知道如何成文。

2．本书的 6 个珍藏理由

《常远新托福写作真经珍藏版 1》是继《新托福写作真经 5》之后的又一次整合升级，它的内容更加完善、结构更加科学、更易于学生接受，也是今后“写作真经”系列的新主线。其主要亮点在于：

1）收录最新官方真题和 ETS 官方范文。按照 ETS 的出题规律，这些曾在北美地区考过的题目将重复出现在我国托福考试中。

2）范文辞典。汇总历年写作题目，机经预测题目以及 TPO 独立写作题目，这些题目索引按题目关键词的首字母排序，考生可根据每次机经预测的题目查找到你所需要的、与该机经题目有关的作文思路和范文，在修改文字和表达后可以记忆下来，在考场上迅速写出一篇从思路到语言都堪称一流的作文。

3）笔记和笔记转述。针对综合写作部分，本书的第二章和第六章将详尽地讲解综合写作的阅读和听力应该如何做笔记，如何将笔记转述，并套入高分逻辑构架，迅速完成高分综合作文。

4）ETS 高分范文经典开头方式加之主体段落的四步逻辑展开法，打开你的写作思路、充实你的文章内容，相关细节参见本书第三章独立写作的结构与思路。

5）本书第四章总结高分写作常用句式和逻辑关系，详细解释长难句式的构架与组成，手把手地教你写好复合句，并将这些句式应用在独立写作的范文中，具体应用参见本书第六章的独立写作 ETS 官方范文部分。

6）筛选实用写作表达，本书第五章还精心筛选了托福写作中的常用句式和表达，并运用到每篇范文的段落中，有例有句，熟练掌握这些句式表达可提高书面表达能力，写出 ETS 考官愿意看到的句子。

3．写作真经：弥补 OG 和 TPO 的漏洞

（1）OG 和 TPO 哪个对写作提高有帮助？

OG 是《托福考试官方指南》（The Official Guide to the TOEFL Test）的简称，其内容包括托福考试四项的出题、评分原则、解题流程以及复习建议。书中还附有 4 套真题并配有详细的解题思路和标准答案，是托福备考的经典材料之一。但美中不足的是，《托福考试官

方指南》中仅有四套真题，而考生要想提高分数就需要大量做题，而书中的题量只能满足考生对托福考试各项解题思路的理解，还不足以帮助他们提高解题能力和分数。

相比 **OG，TPO** 是《托福在线训练》（TOEFL Practice Online）的简称，其包含的题目都是官方发布的真题，目前为止发布了 36 套，题目虽多，足够考生练习之用，但官方资料中并不配有答案，市场上流传的答案尤其是口语和写作这种表达类考试的答案良莠不齐，考生不好拿捏答案是否符合 ETS 的评分标准，不清楚作文写成什么样才是高分作文。加之 **TPO** 的题目是官方“淘汰”的真题，仅供考生练习之用，不会出现在考试中，实效性不强。

基于这些事实，笔者开始思考这样一个问题：如果有这样一本教材或一套教材囊括历年官方真题，且这些真题还将重复出现在我国的托福考试中，辅以具体、实用的解题思路和方法，配有官方标准的答案和解析，应该会在很大程度上帮助广大托福考生提高他们口语和写作的分数。

（2）口语和写作真经系列弥补漏洞

于是，我通过各种渠道，尽自己所能搜集有关真题的语料和题源，耗费了很多精力整理历年真题，同时我还精心编辑了答案和解析，汇总成**“新托福口语真经”和“新托福写作真经”系列**并相继出版。由于真题的数量非常多，一本书无法囊括，因此这个系列陆续出版了 6 本口语和 6 本写作，题目总数将近 **200 多套**，且这些题目还将循环出现在每场考试中，堪称托福口语和写作的**真题库**。其中**《常远新托福口语真经》和《常远新托福写作真经》**是整个系列的延续和升级，书中题目都已更新，解题思路更加完善，更易于学生理解和练习。

坦率地讲，如果考生能将书中大部分题目对照标准答案勤加练习，那么口语和写作成绩应该会在 **25 分以上**。然而每个人的精力和时间有限，可根据自己的情况选一两本出版时间较晚、题目相对更新的书，好好研究书中的讲解和标准答案，相信一定能收获口语和写作高分。

4. 致谢读者

感谢大家多年来对“新托福写作真经”系列的关注与支持。这个系列的书籍到目前为止已经出版了 6 本，它们分别是《新托福写作真经 1》《新托福写作真经 2》《新托福写作真经 3》《新托福写作真经 4》，以及“新托福口语真经”系列的升级版《常远新托福写作真经 1》和《常远新托福写作真经-TPO1-30 超详解析》，这些书籍都非常畅销，并且切实帮助考生们在写作上提高了分数，这让我感到十分欣慰。

在“新托福写作真经”系列中，我努力将历年的真题还原，并将自己研究的独家解题思路及方法与考生分享。例如：针对独立写作任务的“四步思路展开法”“万能素材”“范文辞典”，应对综合写作任务的“点线速记法”“笔记转述法”以及“作文速成模板”等。因此，“新托福写作真经”系列每本书的题目不断更新，解题方法不断升级，目的就是要在最大程度上帮助考生了解试题，快速提高写作分数。

在此，非常感谢大家一路给予我的支持与鼓励，我会努力将“新托福写作真经”系列继续完善下去。

谢谢！

作 者 提 示

写作“机经”靠谱吗？

“托福机经”泛指发布在网上的那些考过托福的学生对考试内容的回忆和总结的资料，这些资料在一定程度上为备考学生提供了与考试直接相关的复习内容。但需要说明的是，这些资料大部分是中文的，并掺杂着英文，题目并非完整的真题再现或还原，也没有解题思路、标准答案和音频，因此**“机经”**在内容的准确性和实用性上褒贬不一。基于广大考生对备考资料准确性、系统性和可操作性的要求，通过各种渠道将历年真题收集整理，并配上详细的讲解以及标准答案，编辑成**“新托福写作真经”系列**，且每本“真经”的题目都在不断更新，解题方法不断升级，目的就是要在最大程度上帮助考生了解试题，快速提高写作成绩。

新托福写作备考的经典资料

下面是备考托福写作的考生必备的经典复习资料。

1．ETS 官方资料：《托福考试官方指南》与 TPO-托福在线训练。

2．185 Topics：传说中的托福作文题库。

3．真题：“新托福写作真经”系列，你下一场考试的原题。

关于考试申请

托福网考报名流程

第一步：输入 http://toefl.etest.edu.cn/cn 进入界面，单击“现在注册”
第二步：单击“我同意”
第三步：填写个人信息
第四步：填写身份证等背景资料
第五步：注册完成后对信息进行确认，创建档案成功
第六步：注册成功后登录界面
第七步：选择付费项目和数量
第八步：选择付费方式
第九步：确认支付，单击“**Go**”进入网上支付页面
第十步：网上支付
第十一步：查找考场和时间
第十二步：单击“注册”选择考场和考试时间
第十三步：单击“继续”确认
第十四步：填写寄送成绩单的学校
第十五步：注册考试前的最终确认，单击“确认注册”
第十六步：打印准考证

关于刷考位的技巧

1．注册号没有马上给你怎么办？

刚放考位的几天里，会有很多人争抢考位，若你的注册号没有马上发给你，不用担心，注册号会在接下来的几个小时至几天内给你。

2．注册成功是什么样的状态？

最后一定要确认注册，直到看到一个黄色的 ETS 注册号页面，才能确认已经注册成功。

3．托福是分批次放考位吗？

托福考位是分批次放出来的，不同时间不同地点，会在一周的时间内陆续放出来。

4．托福考试还会加场吗？

并不是每个周末每个考场都会安排考试，所以 ETS 可能会在某个时间随机加场，当然，这只是可能会加。

同一个考试时间，有的考场有考位，个别考场却没安排考试，这种情况以后会很少出现。

5．为什么每年 1 月的考位那么难抢到？

某些海外学校的申请时间是 2～3 月，所以选择 1 月考试是在申请截止前的最佳选择，抢不到也没关系，可以选择其他考试时间或者跨省考试。

值得指出的是，2～6 月考位剩余情况可能会很多。

6．7～9 月考位为什么也是热点？

这段时间是放暑假的时间，且距离年底截止时间还有一段时间，所以选择这个时间的考生比较多。

7．账户不幸被封怎么办？

刷考位时，建议每一步都要等几秒，NEEA 采取了防机器人刷考位机制，操作太快会有被封 IP 的可能性。

一旦账户被封，一周之后才能被解封，更甚者会被拉入黑名单，可以拨打 010-82345672 并传真过去一份保证书才能解封。

8．报名中途掉线怎么办？

半小时内名额都会保留。由于 ETS 服务器不稳定，可能会出现中途掉线的状况，或者出现不能点击下一步的情况，没关系，等 2～3 分钟再刷新就好了。

9．关于新旧题目

也许你会说 ETS 近期出的题目全部是从历年北美、中国大陆（除港、澳、台外）考过的题目中摘选、拼凑出来的，难道你敢肯定未来不会出全套新题或部分新题？2015 年如 2014 年和 2013 年一样，大多是旧题，不过 ETS 出“怪招”咱们又奈何？还是那句话：实力才是王道！

10．浏览器选择哪个好？

建议考生不要使用谷歌的 Chrome 浏览器，因为有一些银行的网银不支持这个浏览器；使用遨游、搜狗、Safari 都可以，但是报名时建议选择 Chrome、Safari，因为速度快。

11．教育网的速度比电信联通快，http://toefl.etest.edu.cn/也比 http://toefl.etest.net.cn/速度要快。

12．用苹果电脑报名，无论采用自带 MAC 系统还是 Windows 系统，都比其他电脑要快。

13．托福报名网站有哪些？

http://toefl.etest.net.cn/

http://toefl.etest.edu.cn/

其中，英文版要比中文版报上名的概率大。

14．一天中什么时候报名人少？

早上 5～6 点。

本书使用说明

时间段：距考试一个月

1. 核心与基础（5 天）

- 了解托福高分作文需注意的重点（详见第一章）；
- 掌握综合写作的解题思路和必备能力（详见第二章）；
- 锤炼独立作文的构思和思路拓展能力（详见第三章）。

2. 独立、综合双管齐下（3 周）

按照第三、四章中有关综合、独立写作的解题思路练习第六章所有真题，时间分配如下。

- 综合写作练习时间：每周一、三、五，每天两道题；
- 独立写作练习时间：每周二、四、六，每天两道题。

注：周日 综合、独立写作各 1 道题。如此安排三周左右可将本书的 10 套真题（40 道题）至少练过 2 遍。

3. 知识储备（3 周，与讲练并进穿插进行）

除了每天练习上述真题外，考生要想在短期内提高写作成绩，还需花时间熟记本书中收录的常用词汇、句式表达。

- 第四章 写好长难句（每周 熟记）。
- 第五章 托福写作常用表达 （每周 熟记）。

4. 独立写作辞典

- 第七章 汇总了历年独立写作题目以及“机经”预测范围的题目供考生参考。

距考试两周

1. 核心与基础（3 天）

- 了解托福高分作文需注意的重点（详见第一章）。
- 掌握综合写作的解题思路和必备能力（详见第二章）。
- 锤炼独立作文的构思和思路拓展能力（详见第三章）。

2. 独立、综合双管齐下（2 周）

按照第三、四章中有关综合、独立写作的解题思路练习第六章所有真题，时间分配如下。

- 综合写作练习时间：每周一、三、五（每天 3 道题）。

- 独立写作练习时间：每周二、四、六（每天 3 道题）。

注：周日 综合、独立写作各 1 道题。如此两周左右可将本书的 10 套真题（40 道题）全数练过。

3. 知识储备（2 周，与独立、综合写作训练同时进行）

除了每天练习上述真题外，考生要想在短期内提高写作成绩，还需花时间熟记本书中收录的常用词汇、句式表达。

- 第四章 写好长难句（每周 熟记）。
- 第五章 托福写作常用表达（每周 熟记）。

4. 独立写作辞典

- 第七章 汇总了历年独立写作题目以及机经预测范围的题目供考生参考。

目 录

致读者

作者提示

本书使用说明

1 第一章 给你的托福 iBT 写作补脑

2 托福写作考什么?
2 托福写作想要提分该怎么复习?
2 新托福写作评分标准应该这样理解
3 Rater & E-rater, 谁在评分?
4 打字速度怎么才能快起来?
4 字数是越多越好吗?
4 独立写作的中间段落写三段还是两段?
4 一边倒 VS.折中, 哪种独立作文考官更喜欢?
4 考官看重独立作文的观点新颖、高深还是语言表达准确?
5 高分独立作文核心是模板还是逻辑与素材?

6 第二章 看清 ETS 高分综合写作

7 速记是成文的前提
9 阅读笔记及转述句型
11 听力笔记及转述句型
13 文章的逻辑构架才是高分“模板”

15 第三章 独立写作的结构与思路

16 ETS 官方范文的三类开头方式
20 主体段落迅速成文逻辑
23 分论点的四步逻辑拓展法
25 完美收尾的两个条件
25 独立写作万能素材

46 第四章 “简洁语法”玩转托福写作长难句

47 句子的六种基本元素
55 托福写作永远的三种句子
58 教你写好复合句
70 长难句并不难

82 第五章 在托福 iBT 写作中你一定会用到的表达
83 托福写作的基础表达
96 20 ~ 25 分必备词组
104 25 ~ 30 分高分词组
109 第六章 年度最新官方真题——题库覆盖 ETS 出题范围
110 综合写作 最新官方真题
110 2015 年 04 月 10 日北美
116 2015 年 01 月 31 日北美
122 2015 年 03 月 07 日北美
129 2015 年 06 月 06 日北美
136 2015 年 08 月 07 日北美
143 2015 年 08 月 29 日北美
150 2015 年 09 月 05 日北美
157 2015 年 09 月 26 日北美
163 2015 年 10 月 03 日北美
169 2015 年 10 月 31 日北美
176 独立写作 ETS 官方范文
176 2015 年 04 月 10 日北美
181 2015 年 01 月 31 日北美
186 2015 年 03 月 07 日北美
191 2015 年 06 月 06 日北美
196 2015 年 08 月 07 日北美
202 2015 年 08 月 29 日北美
207 2015 年 09 月 05 日北美
214 2015 年 09 月 26 日北美
219 2015 年 10 月 03 日北美
223 2015 年 10 月 31 日北美

第一章

给你的托福 iBT 写作补脑

托福写作考什么？

托福考试的写作部分被安排在考试的最后。托福考试按照先后次序依次是阅读、听力、口语、写作，在经过了将近 3 个小时对耐力与体力的考验之后，考生还需要坚持这最后的 50 分钟，完成托福写作的 2 篇作文，才能圆满完成考试。

托福写作分为综合写作和独立写作。综合写作考查学生的阅读、听力和写作三种能力，其中阅读时间为 3 分钟，听力时间为 3 分钟，听力内容是反驳阅读中提出的学术观点，考生需要记录阅读和听力部分的重点，概括要点，并说明这些要点如何反驳文章中的观点，答题时间是 20 分钟，要求在 150～225 个词之间，考生只需概括阅读和听力内容，不需要说明自己的观点。

独立写作任务是传统的命题式作文，考生需要在规定时间内就一个题目将自己的主张条理清楚、有说服力地展现出来，并具备导语、正文、结论这样完整的结构。一篇标准独立范文的字数为 300～350 个词左右，答题时间为 30 分钟，其中包括构思、概括等准备时间。

托福写作想要提分该怎么复习？

托福写作的复习策略可根据题型分别准备。综合写作的核心在于提高速记能力，因为笔记要点的准确和重点细节的完整直接影响成文的速度和作文的内容。阅读部分的笔记相对听力部分更容易些，因为除了 3 分钟的阅读时间外，文章稍后在 20 分钟答题时还会重复出现在电脑屏幕上，只要生词不多，重点信息基本可以一网打尽。而听力部分的笔记则需要较强的针对重点的捕捉和笔记缩写等能力的训练，考生可以参照本书第二章有关综合写作笔记要点的讲解来练习第六章的 10 套真题，边听边记，在短时间内提高自己对重点信息的反应和记录的速度。当这些题都按照计划学习了一遍后，基本可以保证成绩突破 25 分。

独立写作最让考生头疼的是面对一个题目时没有任何思路，即使有了思路也不一定能有逻辑、有条理地用英语表达出来，除了语法和用词会耽误成文时间、影响成绩外，打字速度慢也会造成在规定时间内无法完成写作。这些是广大托福考生在写作方面常会遇到的问题，看似无从下手，不可逾越，但如果将这些问题分成几个环节，如题目导入的逻辑、正文展开的思路、句式的迅速组织、用词的准确等，并将这些环节分而治之，制订解决方案，相信你一定能从容地写出一篇从思路到表达都让 ETS 考官满意的文章。本书的第三、四、五、六章分别从独立写作的破题思路、逻辑框架、句型结构到语言表达方面，结合 ETS 官方范文深入浅出地讲解、练习每一个环节，为的是彻底解决广大考生在命题作文方面的短板，提高写作能力和分数。

新托福写作评分标准应该这样理解

托福写作总分 30 分，而大部分中国考生的成绩位于 16～24 分之间，只有少数人才能取得 25 分以上的成绩，但请不要心灰意冷，这个局面是可以通过努力改变的，变化的关键在于明确自己目前所在成绩分布对应的作文等级，并通过对本书第二章综合写作和第三章独立写作的提分要领的掌握练习本书后面的真题，以此来提高写作分数。

分 数 级 别

Weak　Limited　Fair　Good

注：中国大部分托福考生的写作平均分级在 Limited 与 Fair 之间。

题　　型

Integrated Writing 综合写作

Independent Writing 独立写作

注：考官会根据考生上述两种题型的答题情况打分，如果评级都是 Good, 则考生的分值在 29～30 分这个区间。下面是所有分值以及相应的分数级别。

分值 VS.分数级别

分值	分数级别	
25～30	Good　(2)	
22～25	Good　Fair	此为高分、低分写作的分水岭
19～23	Fair (2)	此为大部分中国考生写作的分数段
16～19	Fair / Limited	
15≤	Limited　(2)	

（注：中国大部分考生的托福写作平均分值为 19～24 分，这个分数段的考生普遍存在以下问题：行文逻辑不流畅，句型结构残缺、不完整，有明显的语法和用词错误。）

了解分值和与其对应的分数级别可以帮助我们认识自己写作的水平，以及如何在有限的备考时间内根据这些问题学习本书针对这些问题提供的解决方案，以提高自己的写作分数。一般来说，独立写作如果可以拿到 Good， 即便综合写作是 Fair, 写作总分至少也有 25 分，这样的分数证明你的写作能力已经十分了得了，按照书中提供的方法进行练习，托福写作高分甚至满分将属于你。

Rater & E-rater, 谁在评分？

我曾在北京建国饭店 ETS 官方组织的一年一度的托福研讨会上就“谁在评分”的问题请教过 ETS 官方人士，他们的回答是：每一位考生的托福作文都会分别由人工和计算机评分，然后将这两组成绩相加取中间值，其结果就是该考生写作部分的最终成绩。 ETS 的计算机数据语料库非常强大，涵盖了大量的正确的语言表达方式和病句，计算机可以从语法和用词层面精准地扫描出考生作文中的语病，并按照语病的多少对应分值给出分数，而人工评分则重在审查作文是否跑题以及行文的逻辑和思路的合理性。

打字速度怎么才能快起来？

记得我在上初中的时候专门有一门课是学打字的，当时用的还是老式的打字机，后来学习计算机的时候有一项需要达标的技能就是盲打。其实打字速度只要练习，如每天在你的计算机上敲打一、两篇托福独立或综合写作范文，给自己计时，比考试规定时间提前 5 分钟完成，如此训练两周后打字速度自然就非常快了。只是打字这个环节因为不涉及英语和考试，容易被忽略，但是在考场上这个小环节多少会影响考试的结果。

字数是越多越好吗？

经常会听到学生们说托福写作的字数越多，分数越多，这是一个不负责任的说法，会误导很多考生。我必须在此声明，托福综合写作字数规定在 225 词左右，而独立写作最多不超过 350 词，这样的作文长度足以将文章的主要内容囊括其中，也是 ETS 考官希望看到的标准作文。可以用 300 词写完的东西就没必要费劲凑到 500 词，而且规定时间内不一定能写完，考官估计也懒得看，这会直接影响阅卷人的心情，分数也不一定会高。

独立写作的中间段落写三段还是两段？

大多数考生认为独立写作的中间段落，即正文部分必须是三段，其实两段也可以接受，这种说法并非我本人信口雌黄，如果你看看《托福考试官方指南》（第三版）的满分独立写作范文就会相信 ETS 官方也接受两段体的正文。所以，在时间紧任务重的考场环境下，如果来不及写三个分论点，千万别死心眼，一定要尽快成文，将时间省下来检查自己的作文。

一边倒 VS.折中，哪种独立作文考官更喜欢？

这个问题我可以明确地告诉大家，考官非常喜欢看“一边倒”式作文，原因很简单，这样的作文不难理解，好审阅，减轻了阅卷人的工作强度和心理负担，有助于我们拿高分。想象一下美国人的作风：边喝咖啡，边看作文，如果都是“一边倒”，他们会轻松看过，盖棺定论，开心从容地完成一天的任务，下班享受生活。而作为考生，“一边倒”的写法最容易操作，而且在考场中非常实用，也不容易跑题，分论点都支持中心，这可是满分作文的标准。

考官看重独立作文的观点新颖、高深还是语言表达准确？

TOEFL 全拼 Test of English as a Foreign Language 告诉我们，托福考试是鉴定非英语为母语者的英语能力测试。既然是语言层面的考试，托福的写作部分就应该是考查学生的语言表达能力，以及表达自己想法的能力，至于想法是否深刻、有哲理考官并不看重，他们看重文章的内容和逻辑是否合理，语法和措辞是否准确。简言之，逻辑流畅，没有明显语言表达瑕疵的作文就是高分甚至满分作文。

高分独立作文核心是模板还是逻辑与素材？

对于短期内想提高自己独立写作成绩的同学们来说，模板和素材都很重要，只是侧重不同。模板是固定的表达，由于其固定的属性，适用范围只是开头段和结论，模板化的开头和结尾段落非常普遍，本书的第三章针对独立写作这一特点设计了 4 种开头方式和 2 个文章圆满收尾的套路供大家参考，这些模板化的引入和收尾有助于各位迅速成文，把更多时间、精力集中在正文部分。

由于正文中所论述的观点因题而异，因此无法模板化，但我发现托福写作的很多题目虽然问法不同，但其话题涉及的范围和答题的切入点有很多相似之处，如果将这些话题的共同点总结、分类，并为每一类话题设计一些万能套用素材将大大解决考生没有思路或有了思路语言表达不畅的问题。

本书第三章的“独立写作 万能素材”将历年所有的独立写作题目汇总，并根据话题的共性分类，每一类下面都是与之相关的题目和与题目对应、适用的素材和范文，考生可根据考前的机经点题范围，找到机经题目所对应的具体的范文，稍加修改就可以在考场上用，如此丰富了自己的表达，可在较短时间内武装自己的写作能力，提高考试成绩。

第二章

看清 ETS 高分综合写作

速记是成文的前提

综合写作是 ETS 考官的“得意之作”，因为这类写作在一道题上考查了学生三个方面的能力，即阅读、听力和写作。区别于命题成文的传统写作模式，综合写作在成文前，需要考生在 3 分钟内先阅读一篇学术短文，然后听一篇反驳阅读文章中各观点的音频（2～3 分钟），与此同时考生需将阅读和听力中的重点迅速记录下来（考试时有草稿纸），最后看着笔记，概括阅读和听力的要点，并用 20 分钟在计算机上完成一篇小作文，说明音频是如何质疑短文中的观点的。如果你觉得这种解题流程很复杂，可以看看下面的解题步骤。

第一步：阅读学术短文（3 分钟），记录重点。

第二步：听一段与阅读文章观点相悖的音频（2～3 分钟），记录重点。

第三步：题目：**Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading passage.** (注：题目要求考生阐明讲座中提及的观点是如何反驳阅读文章中观点的)

第四步：成文，即概括阅读和听力部分的要点写一篇短文，时长 20 分钟。

理解上述解题流程并不难，但无法在规定时间内成文却是很多考生的困惑。写作速度太慢，不知道写什么，怎么写是表面现象，而影响速度的主要原因是以下几个方面：打字速度、笔记速度、语言组织速度以及文章架构速度。如果将这些“速度”问题解决，在 20 分钟内完成一篇高分综合作文不是难事。本章以综合写作的解题思路为主线，详细地告诉你阅读和听力该记什么，怎么记，怎么看着笔记迅速组织语言，最后利用高分逻辑架构快速成文。其中，笔记内容的完整和语言表达的准确和简练是高分综合写作的核心，也请各位仔细研读真题讲解中的笔记和笔记展开部分。至于打字速度的提升，你可以每天在你的计算机上敲打一、两篇本书第六章的 ETS 考官范文，给自己计时，在 12～15 分钟左右完成打字，这样就可以在考试时留出检查、修改的时间。

真 题 讲 解

下面以 **2014 年 12 月 6 日北美托福 iBT 考试**的综合写作为例，帮你了解综合写作的**解题思路、速记以及成文技巧**，如果能按此种解题方法在考前完成本书第六章收录的 10 套综合写作真题，看清高分综合写作的特点，提高解题能力，考出满分并非难事。

常远老师的温馨提示

阅读文章时切忌精读，应采用“扫描式阅读”（Scan Reading），只将每段重点一扫而过，并记录下来；听力也只记录重点。也许你会因词汇量不足或音频速度过快不能 100% 理解阅读和听力材料的内容，但只要把握听力是反驳阅读这个基本原则，再熟练地掌握下面的解题策略，也依然可以取得高分。

考 试 界 面

Writing Based on Reading and Listening
Direction: (参考《托福考试官方指南》第四版)

[Reading]

You will have 3 minutes to read the passage.

In the last 200 million years of the Permian Period, nearly half of the species on earth were driven to extinction while dinosaurs began their domination of the world. This domination lasted for the next 145 million years. It is a strange phenomenon, attracting many paleontologists to make studies and even careers of this development. They have developed three theories to help explain the cause of this event.

The first theory explains that in this period, the sea levels were ceaselessly fluctuating and thus destroyed the habitats of many coastal area animal lives. These animals, without stable habitats to live in, gradually decreased in number and finally were driven to extinction.

The second theory has something to do with volcanic activities. During that time period, extensive volcanic activity released large amounts of sulfur dioxide, cooling the temperature of the atmosphere. Many species could not adjust to the sudden changes in atmospheric temperature and therefore failed to survive.

In the last theory, the cause of the mass extinction is related to craters. There were meteorite strikes all over the planet at that time, which led to many humongous craters, and which also forced tons of debris into the air. This debris blocked out most of the natural sunlight. Sunlight was a necessity for most of the animals on Earth, and it was impossible for many species to keep living without it. It is very likely that the lack of sunlight caused the mass-extinction of that time period.

To conclude, the three theories are all quite logical, providing several reasonable explanations for people who are very curious about the strange phenomenon surrounding this ancient mass extinction.

注：计算机屏幕上会出现一篇文章，左下角会出现一个 3 分钟的倒计时显示。

[Listening]

Then you will hear.

Narrator: Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

Question

You have 20 minutes to plan and write your response. Your response will be judged on

the basis of the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the points in the lecture and their relationship to the reading passage. Typically, an effective response will be 150 to 225 words.

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。作文的分数将取决于作文的质量以及你如何在作文中有效阐明讲座中的要点并说明它们和阅读文章中各观点之间的关系。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150~225 词。

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading passage.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

注：在写作时，计算机屏幕上将显示出题目要求及答题框。阅读材料会再次显示在题目和答题框旁边，屏幕上还会有字数统计和 20 分钟倒计时显示。

解 题 思 路

综合写作的解题关键在于阅读和听力部分的笔记。下面分别将阅读和听力的笔记展示，并将笔记展开为句子，以便套入模板成文。

阅读笔记及转述句型

阅读部分为总分结构，第一段会提出三种假说理论，后面的三段分别证明这些假说，有些题目的阅读文章会有总结段，为了再次强调假说，可以忽略不计。

[Reading]

假说：三种理论可以解释物种灭绝。

In the last 200 million years of the Permian Period, nearly half of the species on earth were driven to extinction while dinosaurs began their domination of the world. This domination lasted for the next 145 million years. It is a strange phenomenon, attracting many paleontologists to make studies and even careers of this development. They have developed three theories to help explain the cause of this event.

原 文 摘 要

half species →× 200 m years ago

3 theories → ancient extinction / ani~

笔 记 转 述

Nearly half of the species on earth was extinct in the last 200 million years of the Permian Period. The reading implies three theories surrounding the cause of ancient mass extinction.

原文解析

本文首先介绍了 2 亿年以前，地球上大约一半的物种都在二叠纪后期灭绝。文章介绍了这么多古生物灭绝的三种原因。

根据 1 海平面波动毁灭沿岸生物栖息地。

The first theory explains that in this period, the sea levels were ceaselessly fluctuating and thus destroyed the habitats of many coastal area animal lives. These animals, without stable habitats to live in, gradually decreased in number and finally were driven to extinction.

原文摘要

sea level fluctuation→coastal animal →×habitat, ∴ ani~ →
extinction

笔记转述

The fluctuation of the sea level in this period led to destruction of habitats of many coastal animals. The loss of habitat in turn caused these animals extinct.

原文解析

由于海平面的波动，海岸上许多生物的栖息地遭到毁灭。失去了栖息地，这些动物也就灭绝了。

根据 2 二氧化硫导致温度降低。

The second theory has something to do with volcanic activities. During that time period, extensive volcanic activity released large amounts of sulfur dioxide, cooling the temperature of the atmosphere. Many species could not adjust to the sudden changes in atmospheric temperature and therefore failed to survive.

原文摘要

volcanic activities→ ↑sulfur dioxide → sudden↓temperature→×survive

笔记转述

The volcanic activities that released great amount of sulfur dioxide released resulted in the sudden cooling in atmospheric temperature made many species fail to survive.

原文解析

阅读文章中的第二个理论是关于火山活动的。频繁的火山活动释放出大量的二氧化硫。二氧化硫导致大气温度降低，最终导致生物灭绝。

根据 3　碎石挡住了日光。

In the last theory, the cause of the mass extinction is related to craters. There were meteorite strikes all over the planet at that time, which led to many humongous craters, and which also forced tons of debris into the air. This debris blocked out most of the natural sunlight. Sunlight was a necessity for most of the animals on Earth, and it was impossible for many species to keep living without it. It is very likely that the lack of sunlight caused the mass-extinction of that time period.

原 文 摘 要

meteorite strike→craters
craters→ ↑debris→ air
air →×sunlight → ∴ extinction / ↑ani~

笔 记 转 述

Many craters came into being when meteorite strikes over the planet and they forced out tons of debris into the air which blocked out most of the sunlight. Lacking sunlight, many animals died out.

原 文 解 析

最后，文章指出了陨石撞击地球的作用。当陨石撞击地球，形成陨石坑，迫使大量碎屑进入空气，阻挡了大部分日光。由于缺少日光，很多动物都灭绝了。

听力笔记及转述句型

听力材料会给出三个理由分别反驳阅读文章的假说。讲座也是总分结构与阅读遥相呼应，因此可以通过阅读的重点帮助理解，记录讲座内容。如果听力部分有总结段落，不予理会。听力笔记及转述句型如下。

[Professor]

反驳：这三种理论都不能成立。

Dinosaurs appeared after one of the largest mass extinction events on Earth, the Permian-Triassic extinction about 250 million years ago. It was the deadliest mass extinction in all of Earth's history, and more than half of all species perished. Expert paleontologists have developed three theories to explain the cause of this event. However, all three theories seem to be unable to give us a completely reasonable explanation.

笔　　记

prf →×agree reading

笔记转述

The professor finds flaws in each one of three theories supported in the reading material.

原文解析

听力材料中认为阅读中的三种理论存在漏洞，难以成立。

理由 1 很多生物已经适应了波动的海平面。

In the first theory, paleontologists claim that the fluctuating sea levels destroyed the habitats of those coastal animal species and led to their extinction. However, animals had already adapted to fluctuations of the sea levels after so much time had passed, and only a sudden change could have had such a destructive blow on the animals. The theory is unreasonable because the fluctuation of sea levels is a gradual process and would not cause such a widespread extinction.

笔　记

animals→adapted→sea level fluctuate~

∵fluctuate~ →gradual , but×sudden

∴fluctuate~ →×→extinction

笔记转述

The first theory is unreasonable because animals have already adapted to the fluctuation of the sea levels. It requires a sudden change to cause mass extinction but the fluctuation is a gradual process.

原文解析

本段认为，海平面波动不能引起动物灭绝。因为很多生物已经适应了海平面的波动。满足大量灭绝的条件是海平面的波动必须十分剧烈，但实际上波动是一个逐步的过程，并不剧烈。

理由 2 二氧化硫不能在空气中停留，也就无法导致气温下降。

The second theory also has its weakness. Sulfur dioxide is soluble in water, and if it had been released into the atmosphere, it would have returned to the earth along with the rain, instead of remaining in the atmosphere. Therefore, it was impossible for sulfur dioxide to stay in the air and cool the temperature of the atmosphere in any significant way.

笔　记

sulfur dioxide →× in air

∴×→ temperature↓

笔 记 转 述

Sulfur dioxide cannot remain in the air, thus impossible to cool the atmospheric temperature significantly.

原 文 解 析

听力材料认为第二种理论也有问题。二氧化硫是不能在空气中长期存在的，因此也就不会造成大气温度的显著降低。

理由 3 这一时期没有陨石撞击地球。

According to the last theory, a meteorite crashed into Earth, triggering the widespread deaths of hundreds of species, but no crater specific to this event has ever been found. Data taken from present-day craters around the world has proven that these meteor strikes took place about 120 million years earlier than the mass-extinction. This piece of evidence alone is enough to rebut the entire theory.

笔 记

×crater found

meteor strikes →120m yrs 早 < extinction

笔 记 转 述

Craters which might lead to extinction have never been found. Plus, data proves that meteor strikes mentioned took place 120 million years earlier than the mass-extinction.

原 文 解 析

最后，听力材料批判了陨石坑的理论，指出可能导致生物灭绝的陨石坑从来没有被发现过。另外，数据也表明，陨石撞击地球发生在生物灭绝以前的一亿两千万年。

文章的逻辑构架才是高分“模板”

既然综合写作要求考生将阅读和听力的重点概括，并说明听力材料是如何反驳阅读文章中各个假说的，如果我们将阅读和听力各段的重点梳理清楚，并按照“假说”和“反驳”互相对应的原则，提炼一个由各段逻辑构架组成的模板，那么这个模板就可以套用所有综合写作的题目。考生若能熟记该模板，将阅读和听力笔记转述的句型套入其中，就可以迅速完成一篇高分作文。

注：在新托福考试听力部分结束后的 10 分钟休息时间内，考生最好在草稿纸上面先写好一下模板，为成文节省大量的宝贵时间。

逻辑构架：

[假说] The reading passage provides…[反驳]In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion that … And the lecture puts forth the idea that …

[假说根据 1] Firstly, the reading mentions that…[反驳理由 1] However, the professor suggests that …

[假说根据 2] Second, the reading cites another argument that…[反驳理由 2]But the professor says that …

[假说根据 3] Lastly, the reading says that…[反驳理由 3]The professor rebuts this by saying that…

标 准 答 案

[假说] **The reading passage provides** three theories that are supposed to explain why there was a mass extinction of species in the last 200 million years in the Permian Period.

[反驳] **In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion of** the factors causing the extinction of half of the species in the last 200 million years in the Permian Period and dinosaurs' domination for 145 million years after that. **And the lecture puts forth the idea that** all these theories don't make sense.

[假说根据 1] **Firstly, the reading mentions that** in this period, the fluctuating sea levels destroyed the habitat of coast area animals.[反驳理由 1] **However, the professor suggests that** animals had adapted to fluctuations after so many times and only sudden change would have a destructive blow on animals.

[假说根据 2] **Second, the reading cites another factor that** extensive volcanic activities released large amount of sulfur dioxide, cooling the temperature of the atmosphere. [反驳理由 2] **But the professor says that** sulfur dioxide is soluble in water and will come back to the land with rain instead of remaining in the atmosphere.

[假说根据 3] **Lastly, the reading says that** the asteroid strike led to many craters and brought a lot of debris into the air which shaded the sunlight, causing the mass-extinction. [反驳理由 3] **The professor rebuts this by saying that** some data of the craters proved that the asteroid strike took place 120 million years before, much earlier than the mass-extinction.

Practice makes perfect! 本书第六章的 10 套最新官方真题将帮助考生加快综合写作的解题思路和速度，提高语言组织能力，让你在短时间内提高分数。

第三章

独立写作的结构与思路

ETS 官方范文的三类开头方式

我在教学中经常会碰到学生问我这样的问题：

“老师，帮我看看这个题目的开头段怎么写可以吗？”

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

“我只想到了一句话” In my opinion, a job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but little time spend for holidays. “我知道这样的开头不好，但也想不出还能写点什么。”

上述学生的问题特别普遍，尤其在考场上，很多考生在为开头段的展开而苦思冥想时，不觉中已经浪费了很多时间，加之打字速度不快，最终在规定时间内没写完。

万事开头难，这种情况很正常，并非是不可逾越的障碍。在翻阅了数以百计的高分独立作文后，我发现这些作文的开头逻辑和书写有很多相似之处，并将这些相似点取长补短，提炼出下面的三类开头方式。如果你还在为托福独立写作的开头怎么写而发愁，建议你看看这些开头的逻辑和语言表达，可以让你茅塞顿开，不再纠结于开头写什么。掌握了这些开头方式，你会在考场上迅速完成开头段，为下文的编写赢得宝贵时间，ETS 考官也会有心情仔细阅读作文的后续内容。

A 类　开头方案

A 类开头最易操作，且适用范围非常广泛，是可套用任何题目的“万能”开头方式。

结构：

Whether or not…is an often debated topic. While some people may feel that…, I do not believe that this is the case. I believe that…, because…

我们来看看如何用这个开头结构帮助学生打开局面。

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

开头段：

Whether or not a job with more vacation time is better than a job with fewer holidays but more salary **is an often debated topic. While some people may feel that** hard working for more rewarding is important, **I cannot agree with this argument** since money is not much use if we do not have time to spend it. **In my opinion,** a job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but little time spent for holidays.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)

本书第六章收录的 ETS 官方范文中可套用此类开头方式的还有：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The most important characteristic for politics is to accept responsibility for one’s

mistakes.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

开头段：

Whether or not politics should accept responsibility for one's mistakes **is an often debated topic**. **Despite some people may believe that** politician and leader never want to accept responsibility for their errors in judgment, **I believe** taking responsibility for mistakes is extremely valuable **because** it allows politicians to move forward and try new tactics, and also taking responsibility for one's mistakes reminds all citizens that the leadership is made of men and women just like them.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 北美独立写作 ETS 官方范文)

更多使用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The world is changing fast, and people today are less happy than in the past.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

开头段：

Whether or not people today are less happy than in the past **is an often debated topic. While some people believe that** people seem very happy these days, and perhaps they are more content than in the past, **I do not believe that this is true. In my opinion,** people are less happy **because** the competition in struggling for jobs is rough, and the joy from communicating with friends and families has taken place by new media such as Internet and cell phones, and the economic recessions further ruin people's happiness in today's society.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 北美独立写作 ETS 官方范文)

因题而异，我们有时候需要将开头方式稍加修改，切忌生搬硬套。下面的结构是第一种开头的变形，仅供参考。

结构：

Whether or not…is an often debated topic. Despite what some people may believe that…I believe that…, because…

B 类 开头方案

B 类开头方式适用于“过去”与“现在”做对比的题目，如“过去的人们是不是比现在的人们生活得更好?”

结构：

When thinking about the issue that…, different people will have different ideas. While some people may believe…, I think that…

适用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

In the past it was easier for people to identify what types of career or job would lead to a secure, successful future.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

开头段：

When thinking about the issue that it is easier for people in the past to identify the most secure and successful job or career, **different people will have different ideas. While some people may believe that** it is probably much easier for young people today to decide what field or career best suited them, and they are more likely to be content with their careers. **I think that** the market today seems to change so rapidly, leaving millions of young professional unsure which career path is best for them.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)

更多适用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People are now easier to become successful than in the past.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

开头段：

When thinking about the issue that people are now easier to become successful than in the past**, different people will have different ideas. While some people say that it is** it is even easier now to become successful than in the past, **but I do not agree with this statement. In fact, I believe the opposite:** it is more difficult to become wealthy these days **because** ideas require many resources to get launched and society tends to oppress innovation.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.04.10 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)

下面的两组开头是第二种开头方式的变形以适应不同的题目。

结构 1

There are many things to consider about…, different people will have different ideas. While some people may believe…, I think that…

结构 2

There are many things to consider about…, different people will have different ideas. Some people I know believe… Others… If I had a choice, I would…

适用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is more enjoyable to have a job and work long hours for three days in a week than to work shorter hours for five days in a week.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

开头段：

There are many ways to consider about our work schedule**. Different people will have different choice** on how the arrange their work time. **Some people I know** only work three or four days a week, but have to go in for longer hours, sometimes twelve or thirteen hours in a day. **Others** work standard eight-hour days, five days a week. **If I had a choice, I would** work longer hours for only three days a week, so that I'd get more work done and thus had more days off and

more time to pursue my own hobbies and interests.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 北美独立写作 ETS 官方范文)

C 类 开头方案

区别于 B 类的那种拿“现在”和“过去”做比较的模式，C 类开头方式适用的题目多为在当今社会环境下对两种现象的比较或个人对一些现象的看法。

结构：

…plays a very important role in today's society. Despite what some people may believe that… I believe…

适用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The car (automobile) has had a greater effect on society than the airplane has had.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

开头段：

Two of the greatest inventions of the twentieth century have been the automobile and the airplane. They **play a very important role in today's society. Despite what people may believe that** they both made huge impacts on all of human society, **I still believe** the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes. For the average man or woman, the automobile has had the greatest impact.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 北美独立写作 ETS 官方范文)

因题而异，C 类开头方式还可根据具体的答题需要衍生出下面两组结构。

结构 1

…plays a very important role in our everyday life, but whether or not…can be controversial. Despite what some people may believe that… I believe …

适用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Movies and television have more negative effects than positive effects on the way young people behave.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

开头段：

Movies and television **play a very important role in our everyday life, but whether or not** they have negative effects than positive effects on young people **can be controversial. Despite what some people may believe** the media does have some positive influence on the youth. **I believe,** TV and movies seem to have more bad effects on children and other young people, **because** these media outlets diminish imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, and shrink our attention spans.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 北美独立写作 ETS 官方范文)

更多适用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Nowadays, it is not important for families to eat meals together regularly.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

开头段：

Family plays an important role in our everyday life, but whether or not people should dine together regularly with their family **can be controversial. Despite what some people may believe that** having dinner together with relatives and families is not as important as before since people in modern society are busy with their own business and rarely have time to share with family members. **I believe** family dinners are still a crucial practice for any happy family, because they keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and keep the family bond tight.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)

结构 2

…has become a part of our everyday life, but the way to…can be controversial. Although some people feel that…, I cannot agree. I think that…

适用题目：

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

If others are happy you can find happiness too.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

开头段：

Being happy **has become an important part of our everyday life**, **but the way** to be happy **can be controversial. Although some people feel that** as long as those they loved are happy, they are happy too, **I cannot agree. I think that** the best thing people can do to achieve happiness is to seek it within themselves first. Happiness in others does not equal contentment for ourselves.

(源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)

主体段落迅速成文逻辑

TOEFL 的英文全称是 The Test of English as a Foreign Language，由此可知托福考试是针对非英语为母语者的英语能力测试。既然是语言层面的考试，托福的写作部分就应该是考查学生的语言表达能力，至于想法是否深刻、有哲理考官并不看重，他们看重的是文章的内容和逻辑是否合理，语法和措辞是否准确。简言之，逻辑完整，没有明显语言表达瑕疵的作文就是高分或满分作文。

而很多中国考生存在的问题恰恰是逻辑（流畅度、合理性）和语言（组织、表达能力）这两个 ETS 官方考查的重点。本章的设计是要在最大程度上启发考生的思维能力，能够让考生在看到一个题目时在较短时间内将作文主体段落的各个观点和衔接点思考清楚。本书第四、五章的设定是为了让考生掌握高分写作一定会使用到的表达，进而写出高分句型。

下面介绍四种非常实用的破题思路，请大家参考：

1.“顺水推舟”的破题思路

这类文章的思路展开方式适用于那些选择困难的考生。当你看到题目不知所措时，或者选择题目的哪一方都无所谓好坏时，不如顺水推舟，按照题目陈述的逻辑展开话题。如题：**The car (automobile) has had a greater effect on society than the airplane has had.** 面对这样的题目时干脆承认汽车比飞机好。

(范文详见：本书第六章 2015.10.31 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)

Introduction 当选择了汽车就不要后悔没有选择飞机，为了节省成文时间，你需要尽快思考汽车相对于飞机的好处，着眼点在“省钱”、“方便”以及“经济效应”上。这些思路是“万能思路”，可以用于很多题目。
Body Paragraph 1 我们可以对比飞机和汽车在经济方面对人们的影响。
Body Paragraph 2 开车，除了省钱还很方便。
Body Paragraph 3 汽车制造业并非孤立存在，它带动了一个产业链，促进了经济发展。
Conclusion 结论就是用 2～3 分钟时间总结各段分论点，如开车比坐飞机省钱、方便，因为除了花销少外还能随时随地想去哪就去哪。

2.“大事化小”的破题思路

这种破题思路适用于有关政府、国家、全球这种高大、宽泛的话题。请切记，再大的话题与个人或自身联系在一起也会“大事化小”。请研读下面的成文思路。

The most important characteristic for politics is to accept responsibility for one’s mistakes. (范文详见：本书第六章 2015.08.29 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)
分析：题目问的是“政府是否应该承认失误，为自己的错误负责？”**如果“政府”这个词阻碍了你的思路，你可以将它替换成“个人”。**这样一来，思路就容易展开了，思考方向就是当接受并对失误负责所带来的好处是什么？
Introduction 人无完人，政府的工作人员也是普通人，不管是政府还是个人，为失误而买单，吸取教训就会避免同样的错误再次发生，就能够进步。
Body Paragraph 1 如果一个人或机构接受自身的失误，并为其负责，工作才能越做越好，政府部门也是如此
Body Paragraph 2 如果及时认识到自己的错误并尽快改正，可以避免问题越积越多，最终无法解决。
Body Paragraph 3 政府办实事，不推卸责任，这样的政府值得信赖。
Conclusion 结论：　接受错误并吸取经验教训是政府提高自身工作、赢得公众信任的前提条件。

3.“步步为营”的思路展开

在了解题目意图之后，我们首先要做的是确定答题方向，比如根据此命题我个人倾向于集中时间工作；接下来的思路走向是集中时间工作的好处，即工作效率高、完成任务多，再继续就是工作完成后可以干别的事情，比如和朋友出去玩。如此步步为营地将文章思路按照合理的逻辑展开。请看下面具体解释。

It is more enjoyable to have a job and work long hours for three days in a week than to work shorter hours for five days in a week. (范文详见：本书第六章 2015.06.06 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)
分析：题目看上去有些啰唆，但不难理解，大意是“集中时间持续工作还是每天工作时间较短但持续时间长？”如果你不需要打工挣钱或被一些客观原因影响而不能有效安排好时间，那么集中时间和精力做一件事情的效率会非常高，如果将一些本该一天可以完成的任务分成几天完成会很拖沓，并渐渐地形成拖延症
Introduction 集中时间和精力可以完成的任务更多；完成任务后还可以放松。
Body Paragraph 1 题目的意思是“集中好还是分散好？”，我倾向于将时间集中并充分利用，这样可以一鼓作气完成很多工作。
Body Paragraph 2 第二个分论点的逻辑可以这样展开，即当我们把工作集中完成后，剩下的时间就可以自由支配啦。
Conclusion 结论可以假设，如果人们一周内只工作几天，但每天工作时间长，他们会更高产。此命题中的 work 不仅限于“学习”，因此对于在公司工作的人也适用。
注：主题段落的分论点不一定是三段，两段也是可以接受的。ETS 考官也是人，在批改过太多作文后也愿意放松，偷偷懒。

4.“素材无处不在”

一些学生会抱怨写作没有素材，无从下笔。其实这些素材无处不在，每天有意或无意从手机、电脑、电视、对话中接触到的各种信息就是最好、最有效的素材，只是它们看上去太过普通，很容易被忽略掉。例如：一天早上我在地铁里听到了两个人的对话，其中一个人曾经在寻呼台做过客服，当时工作特别稳定，收入也不错，可好景不长，随着手机的发展，寻呼机和与之相关的产业都被淘汰了，她也失业了。而另外一个人则抱怨，现在找工作竞争特别激烈。这段简单的对话就可以提供一篇满分作文所需要的素材。请读者参考下面的破题思路。

In the past it was easier for people to identify what types of career or job would lead to a secure, successful future. (范文详见：本书第六章 2015.09.26 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)
分析：很多工作或工种随着时间慢慢地被淘汰了。例如：在索尼爱立信手机风靡的时代，没有人会想到由于智能手机的出现，当时被认为最有发展前景的行业突然被新的技术边缘化，随之而来的连锁反应就是很多拥有稳定工作的人都失业了。
Introduction 由于市场变化太快，现在的人们很难看出哪些工作是稳定的。
Body Paragraph 1 想想有哪些行业曾经一度很稳定、很赚钱而现在却不景气？例如：家电维修业等
Body Paragraph 2 经常会听到找工作的人们抱怨“狼多肉少”，这导致原来稳定的工作现在也变得没保障了。
Conclusion 结论：随着技术的革新、商业模式的改变，以前占有市场一席之地的行业不再盈利，造成一些工作岗位不再稳定、可靠。求职者多而职位有限也是造成就业市场不稳定的原因。

分论点的四步逻辑拓展法

将文章的整体逻辑结构和内容框架廓清以后，我们还需将中间段落的各分论点展开。托福独立写作的中间段落可以是三段，也可以是两段，如果在考场上感觉时间紧迫或题目不容易展开，中间段落没必要非得写三段。

中间段落承载的内容是支持文章中心的分论点和与之相关的例子或细节。如果你不清楚分论点应该怎么写、怎么展开，也许你应该看看下面的四步展开法，你就会豁然开朗。记住并掌握这四步法会加强写作的逻辑展开能力，让作文看上去更饱满、更充实。

需要说明的是，四步法的基本组成元素有**本段中心、解释中心、举例说明、继续举例、分析例子、对比、结论**，在这些元素中**本段中心、举例说明和结论**是必要条件，出现在任何题目的论述中，而**解释中心、继续举例、分析例子、对比**这些元素则因题而异，即根据题目或拓展的需要而不同。

下面让我们来看看上一节中三篇范文的中间段落是如何用四步法展开的。

例题 A

The most important characteristic for politics is to accept responsibility for one's mistakes.

(范文详见：本书第六章 2015.08.29 北美独立写作　ETS 官方范文)

Introduction 人无完人，政府的工作人员也是人，不管是政府还是个人，为失误而买单，吸取教训就会避免同样的错误再次发生，就能够进步。

Body Paragraph 1 如果一个人或机构接受自身的失误，并为其负责，工作才能越做越好，政府部门也是如此。因此本段中心如下：

本段中心：敢于为自己的错误承担责任可以提高政府的工作效率。

解释中心：当一个政策出现问题的时候，勇于承担责任，找到解决问题的办法可以避免不必要的争吵和浪费时间。

举例说明：在美国，参议员之间的互相指责和争吵使参议院的工作浪费了很多时间。

结论：如果政治家和领导敢于为自己的错误承担责任，政府的工作效率将会提高。

Body Paragraph 2 如果及时认识到自己的错误并尽快改正，可以避免问题越积越多，最终无法解决。请看本段中心：

本段中心：敢于为自己的错误承担责任可以避免更大的错误的出现。

举例说明：禁止大量使用塑料袋是政府做的一个正确的决定。

解释例子：当政府意识到了环境污染的严重性时，他们没有逃避责任，反而寻找可行的解决办法，使环境问题得到了一定程度的改善。

对比：如果我们放纵一个小的错误，那么将来它有可能会发展成我们无法控制的错误，甚至摧毁我们的生活。

Body Paragraph 3 站在政府的立场上讲，认识问题并敢于承担问题可以提高工作效率，避免重大失误。而站在民众的角度上思考，政府办实事，不推卸责任，这样的政府更值得信赖。

本段中心：敢于为自己的错误承担责任可以提高政府的公信度并改善其在人民心中的形象。

举例说明：2005 年新奥尔良的飓风就让我们看到了人民对政府的信任的重要性。

解释例子：正是因为新奥尔良政府在人民心中有较高的公信度，使得上千群众在灾难面前没有失去信

心，而是在等待政府的营救。

结论：人民对政府的信任可以提高政治家和领导的领导效力和威信。

Conclusion 结论： 接受错误并吸取经验教训是政府提高自身工作、赢得公众信任的前提条件。

例题 B

It is more enjoyable to have a job and work long hours for three days in a week than to work shorter hours for five days in a week.

(范文详见：本书第六章 2015.06.06 北美独立写作 ETS 官方范文)

Introduction 集中时间和精力可以完成的任务更多；完成任务后还可以放松。

Body Paragraph 1 题目的意思是“集中好还是分散好？”我倾向于将时间集中并充分利用，这样可以一鼓作气完成很多工作。

本段中心：连续工作两三天会更加集中精力，完成很多工作。

举例说明：当专注于某项工作时，会发现几个小时过得非常快，自己并不觉得漫长。

结论：当非常专注的时候会惊奇地发现完成了很多任务。

对比：但现在的工作时间被分散了，本来可以几天完成的工作却要花更多的时间。

Body Paragraph 2 第二个分论点的逻辑可以这样展开，即当我们把工作集中完成后，剩下的时间就可以自由支配啦。

本段中心：有更多时间属于自己。

解释中心：如果每周工作 3 天，每天工作 12 个小时，那么剩下的时间就可以用来做自己喜欢的事情。

举例说明：比如：我喜欢在休息的时候写小说，和朋友出去喝咖啡，读书和看电影，这样让我很开心。

结论：如果一周内集中工作并且有更多时间休息，员工会更开心，工作也更有激情，完成的任务也会更多。

Conclusion 结论可以假设，如果人们一周内只工作几天，但每天工作时间更长，他们会更高产。此命题中的 work 不仅限于“学习”，对于在公司工作的人也适用。

例题 C

In the past it was easier for people to identify what types of career or job would lead to a secure, successful future.

(范文详见：本书第六章 2015.09.26 北美独立写作 ETS 官方范文)

Introduction 由于市场变化太快，人们很难看出哪些工作是稳定的。

Body Paragraph 1 想想有哪些行业曾经一度很稳定、很赚钱而现在却不景气？例如：家电维修业、IT 行业等。

本段中心：与技术或计算机相关的行业不容易界定其稳定性，因为技术革新太快。

举例说明：家电维修已不再是铁饭碗。与其修复家电不如买个更好的、更新的。

继续举例：手机短信被微信取代的同时，电信公司的营业额缩水了。

总结：由于技术更新过快，以前被看好的职业如果不能持续盈利也将被淘汰。

Body Paragraph 2 经常会听到找工作的人们抱怨“狼多肉少”，这导致原来稳定的工作现在也变得没有保障了。

本段中心：竞争激烈也是造成就业不稳定的原因。

解释中心：工程师、程序员、职业技术人员太多了，但对口的工作岗位又不是很多。

举例说明：以前，一个大学毕业生可以轻易地在大城市找到工作，而现在，同样是大学毕业，很难找

到以前那样的工作，且薪水不如以前高。 解释例子：原因在于技术人员供大于求。 (总结)：因此在很多人疲于找工作的同时，工作也不如以前那么有保障了。 注： 总结是顺着逻辑自然扩展出来的产物，但不一定每篇文章的中间段都需要总结。
Conclusion 结论：随着技术的革新、商业模式的改变，以前有市场一席之地的行业不再盈利，这就造成很多工作不再稳定、可靠。求职者多而职位有限也是造成就业市场不稳定的原因。

完美收尾的两个条件

结论是对文章的总结和概括，与其节外生枝，把时间浪费在对文章的引申或展开上，不如重新点明中心，并将各段论点总结，这才是最有效、实用的收尾方式。因此，**重复中心**和**总结论点**是从容收尾的两个必要条件。

请看上述三篇范文如何收尾。

例题 A

Conclusion:

People have many different ideas about whether or not the government should accept the responsibility for once mistakes. **In my opinion** 重复中心, the government should be responsible for its errors and fix them as soon as it can **so that** 总结论点 the government can improve its work and service by eliminating the mistakes they once had. In turn, the government can win the trust and credibility from the public.

例题 B

Conclusion:

While many companies keep their workers on a five-day rotation, **I believe that** 阐明观点 if more bosses scheduled their employees for fewer days and more hours, they would see an increase in productivity, and happier workers, as well.

例题 C

总结论点：Along with the technology innovation, some career or business mode that makes profits will no longer be successful after a few years. Plus, more professionals and not enough positions further result in insecure job market. 阐明中心：**It is for these reasons that I am convinced that** many people in the job market today cannot find their perfect and most stable career.

更多 ETS 官方范文及具体展开思路详见本书第六章。

独立写作万能素材

ETS 官方认为考生是否能够在 30 分钟内，就某一命题阐明自己的观点，完成一篇独立写作可以衡量其英语写作能力能否适应在英语国家的学习生活。这些题目本身并不难，但 30 分钟的写作时间要求较高。想象一下，如果你只有不到一个月或者两周就要考试了，而

在这么短的时间内，来不及丰富自己的谈资，提高自己的语言表达能力以及敲打键盘的速度，考场上你可能会看着题目不知所措，绞尽脑汁写出来的东西也不知道是否通顺，是否有语病。如果你属于上述情况，建议积累一些万能素材，它们可以将你的写作思路和表达在短时间内“武装”起来，使你在考场上看到题目后就有思路，并能迅速完成一篇从逻辑到表达都能让ETS 考官赏心悦目的作文来。

本章列举了 4 组万能素材，告诉你每次考试的题目并不是孤立的，而是可以被考前准备好的万能素材多次重复套用的。如果在考前积累一些万能素材，你的思维和语言表达能力会有所提升，帮你从容应对任何考试的题目。

比如说， 一篇独立作文的组成少不了观点以及用来支持观点的例子，在观点和例证部分词穷即是考生写不出作文的最大障碍。因此，万能素材帮你预制好可以套用的开头、结尾模板以及用来支持不同题目观点所需的素材，而你只需将这些素材根据适用的题目对号入座，代入模板即可迅速完成一篇作文。因此，独立写作在万能素材的帮助下可以简化为：独立作文= 模板（开头、结尾）+万能素材。

需要说明的是本章的 4 组万能素材只是个窗口，旨在让读者体会一下素材如何套用在内容不同但答题思路相似的考试题目上。但是这 4 组万能素材远远无法囊括、套用所有的托福写作题目，要知道历年的独立写作题目加在一起有 400 多个，读者若想获得更多的万能素材和这 400 多个题目的范文，可以关注作者的微信公众号：changyuantoefl。

下面所述内容为如何将本节列举的 4 组万能素材套用在历年的考题和机经预测题目中。

1. 第一组：父母和老师的重要性（Importance of Teachers and Parents）

背景介绍：“父母和老师的重要性”是托福写作的高频话题，范文的中心论点一般是承认父母和老师对孩子的重要性，分论点大体有以下几个方面，即对孩子的启发、引导、兴趣爱好的激发和学习动力的激励。因此，针对这些分论点展开的万能素材将充实我们的例证，且这些素材可以套用一切有关家庭和学校对孩子影响的独立写作题目，要熟记、灵活运用这些万能素材。

（1）素材库

素材 1：Career Aspirations / Academic Pursuit

For instance, many children have no idea of what they want to become when they get older, because they might be confused about their career pursuit. And they need someone to talk to. This is very important if young people can bring their questions to their parents during the family meal since dining time is the only chance of a day that parents and children can communicate with each other. Parents are able to help children decide on what they want to be.

素材 2：Superversion / Guide

For instance, when I was in high school, I was confused about how to get along well with my classmates, how to do well on my assignments, and what to do in the future? And the dinning time was the only chance me and my parents could talk to each other since we were busy during the day. Their advice was very helpful, because they had gone through my problems when they were young.

素材 3：Family Bond VS. Mistrust

A family who does not communicate builds up secrets and mistrust. For instance, a friend of

mine has conflict with his parents, because they are all busy with their own business and rarely talk to each other. Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right after they came out, there are always conflicts in the family.

素材 4：Interest in Education

例 1

Teachers play an important part in education when it comes to a child's interest. Many children tend to put off difficult subjects. Teachers who are able to help a child better understand these subjects can increase the level of interest in education. There are teachers who have the ability to make learning more enjoyable for students. This is a great influence that teachers can have on children.

例 2

Today's teachers with better education background than those in the past play an important part in education when it comes to a child's interest. Many children tend to put off difficult subjects. Teachers who know their kids better understand how to increase the level of interests in the subjects and thus make learning more enjoyable for their kids. This is a great influence that teachers today can have on children.

素材 5：Academic Achievement

Children's desire for academic achievement usually begins in the classroom. It can then grow from there. Many teachers offer incentives for high test scores and good grades. These incentives include stickers, certificates and prizes. Through incentives and encouragement, teachers influence a child's desire to reach higher academic goals. This enables them to receive future awards, scholarships and more advanced opportunities.

（2）适用题目

2014 年 10 月 04 日 北美

Nowadays, it is not important for families to eat meals together regularly.

思路：经常和家人一起吃饭非常重要，因为这可能是一天中少有的和父母交流的机会。交流可以让父母了解自己的想法以及生活中遇到的困难，父母可以根据他们的经历给予指点。可套用的万能素材是素材 1 和素材 2。

Introduction:

Family plays an important role in our everyday life, but whether or not people should dine together regularly with their family **can be controversial. Despite what some people may believe that** having dinner together with relatives and families is not as important as before. **I believe** family dinners are still a crucial practice for any family, it is especially important for children in the family, because family dinner keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and make parents provide their kids with advice when they are confused in their life and also make parents know well about their children's thinking and daily activities.（C 类 开头方案，详见本书第三章）

Body Paragraph 1:

Firstly, family dinner provides a chance for parents and children to laugh and chat about their days. Most importantly, parents can give their children some good advice for life and career over the dining table. For instance, many children have no idea of what they want to become when they

get older, because they might be confused about their career pursuit. And they need someone to talk to. This is very important if young people can bring their questions to their parents during the family meal since dining time is the only chance of a day that parents and children can communicate with each other. Parents are able to help children decide on what they want to be.（素材 1）

Body Paragraph 2:

Secondly, if a family eats dinner together regularly, the parents can keep in touch with their kids' daily activities, how school is going, and keep updated on how life is treating their children.

For instance, when I was in high school, I was confused about how to get along well with my classmates, how to do well on my assignments, and what to do in the future? And the dinning time was the only chance me and my parents could talk to each other since we were busy during the day. Their advice was very helpful, because they had gone through my problems when they were young.（素材 2）

Conclusion:

Since having dinner with family can bring care and love among family members, **I believe** even our schedules are busy, we still need to find time to have dinner regularly with our family.

2014 年 11 月 29 日 北美

Movies and television have more negative effects than positive effects on the way young people behave.

思路：题目问的是："电影、电视对年轻人的影响是否弊大于利？"。如果选择前者，我们自然会联想到影响学习，对身体不好，应该多做运动。这样的思路无可厚非，但如果换个角度思考便可以从容套用万能素材，即痴迷于电影、电视会减少与家人的交流，疏远与家人的关系，使父母无法知道自己的孩子在想什么，生活中遇到了什么问题，从而无法正确引导孩子。 因此，本题可以套用万能素材 2 和素材 3。

Introduction

Movies and television **play a very important role in today's society, but whether or not** they have negative effects than positive effects on young people **can be controversial. Despite what some people may believe** the media does have some positive influence on the youth. I believe, movies and televison seem to have more bad effects on children and other young people, because these media outlets makes interpersonal communication become difficult especially between parents and their children.（C 类 开头方案 ，详见第三章）

Firstly, the joy and family bond from communicating with parents and their children will be diminished if children spend too much time on movie and television. And a family who does not communicate builds up secrets and mistrust. For instance, a friend of mine has conflict with his parents, because they are all busy with their own business such as watching TV at home all the time and rarely talk to each other. Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right after they came out, there are always conflicts in the family. （素材3）

Secondly, if parents and their children talk to each other regularly, the parents can keep in touch with their kids' daily activities. However, if children never talk to their parents but addict to the movie and television, their parents would not know how school is going, and keep updated on

how life is treating their children. （素材 2）

When I was in high school, I was confused about how to get along well with my classmates, how to do well on my assignments, and what to do in the future? And regular communication with my parents was the only chance that my parents can get in touch with the problems in my life and thus provide me with their advice. However, if I spend most of my time on movie or on television without talking to my parents, they would not be very helpful and supportive when I am confused in my life. （素材 2）

Conclusion

People have many different ideas about whether or not TV and movies are good for young children. **Some believe that** children should watch more TV, because the programs are very **intelligent** and **knowledgeable**. **However, I believe that** we must limit how much time our children spend watching television and movies, but spend more time with their parents.

（3）更多适用题目（历年考试真题）

下列题目均可套用上述万能素材。欲获得每个题目的范文，可关注常老师的微信公众号：changyuantoefl

2006.12.16

A smart friend is more important than a funny friend. Do you agree or disagree?

2007.10.20

Some people think one's working is more important than being with one's family, do you agree?

2010.10.09

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Compared with people who live in urban areas, the people who live in rural areas can take better care of their families.

2011.08.05

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is better for your friend to ask you for help (suppose you are good at the subject) than to turn to a tutor when he finds it hard to pass an examination.

2011.09.16

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It's better for children to choose jobs that are similar to their parents' jobs.

2011.10.29

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is much easier for people to achieve success without their family members help now than in the past.

2011.11.11

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Young people today are less dependent on their parents than young people in the past.

2011.11.19

Some jobs can pay high salaries but require employees to leave their family and friends. Some jobs pay few salaries but allow employees staying with family and friend. Which job do you

prefer? Why?

TPO18

Students are more influenced by their teachers than by their friends.

TPO28

Parents today are more involved in their children's education than were parents in the past.

2006.12.01

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Classmates are a more important influence than parents on a child's success in school.

2006.12.16

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

A friend who is intelligent is much better than a friend with a good sense of humor.

2007.06.16

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Children now are not controlled by their parents but are more influenced by the media and others that outside home.

2007.08.17

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Getting advice from the older friends is more valuable than the friends on the same age to you.

2007.09.08

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

A teacher's ability to relate well with the students is more important than have sufficient knowledge being taught.

2007.12.12

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People with different interests and personalities cannot be friends.

2008.07.11

Today, parents do not understand their children as well as the parents did 50 years ago.

2008.08.23

A serious and strict teacher is more effective than a teacher who is humorous and easygoing.

2008.11.22

Students are more influenced by teachers than by their friends.

2008.12.10

People who have interest in different things cannot be friends.

2009.03.24

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Does advice given by older people more valuable than from people your age?

2009.12.11

Parents do not understand their children as well as the parents did 50 years ago.

2010.03.20

People can solve important problems by themselves or with the help from their family members so there's no need for the government to help them.

2010.09.11

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Parents today are more involved in their children's education than parents were in the past.

2010.10.22

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The advice from the grandparents is of no use to their grandchildren because the world has changed a lot over the past 50 years.

2010.11.06

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is much easier for parents to raise children now than fifty years ago.

2010.11.14

The parents should spend too much time on determining future things of children or children should make choices by themselves.

2010.12.18

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Two people can still be good friends if one of them has much more money than the other?

2011.05.28

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? **One can learn a lot about the person from the type of friends the person has**. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer. Do you agree or disagree?

2011.07.08

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is more important to choose friends that can have fun with you than to choose friends that will help you when you need them.

2011.11.05

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The competition between friends always has negative effect.

2012.08.04

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Teachers now have more influence on their students than they were in the past.

2012.11.03

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Parents should spend more time playing games or doing sports with their children or they should spend more time helping their children with their schoolwork.

2013.01.12

Do you agree or disagree with the statement?

In modern times, parents will learn more from children than children learn from parents.

2013.05.31

The most important thing people learn is from families.

2. 第二组：生活方式（Happy Lifestyle）

背景介绍：在谈及快乐的生活方式时，我们会想到舒适的生活，灵活的学习、工作时间，高薪的工作。上述有关“幸福生活”的三个观点可以论证所有托福独立写作中与之相关的话题。针对这三点编撰的万能素材将进一步充实我们作文的内容，掌握这些万能素材，我们将有理有据地展开任何一个与生活相关的话题。

（1）素材库

素材 1：Live a Comfortable Life

Many people now have realized that putting enjoyment off until a future time is like pushing away your current prosperity. In other words, when you delay enjoying your life until your circumstances improve, you actually do yourself a grave by linking your happiness to your finances. Since you cannot take your belongings into your grave, it is better to live a comfortable life while you are still alive, to experience new things, an adventure travel or fresh seafood at the French coast. These experiences are so much more important to you than doing things you don't want but you should do.

素材 2：Flexible Schedule / Relaxation

A relaxed work arrangement allows people to work at home to set their own schedule, which tends to relieve stress and boost productivity. Once they use their time efficiently and become productive in their work, their performance and job satisfaction will be increased. As a result, their life is more fulfilling and enjoyable. And then they can spend their salary and reward from the company to enjoy their holidays when having break.

素材 3

Free to Choose Satisfying Job with High Salary

例 1

Money has power to attract and motivate individuals towards higher performance. For instance, if a professor has another job offer with greater financial reward, that professor would in all probability be motivated to accept the new job offer. Therefore, employers should offer good pay to motivate employees for good work.

例 2

For example, with a high-salary job, you can buy everything you want without thinking about whether you can afford it or not. No doubt, well-paid job enables you to live in luxury house with all modern conveniences, own the latest car, have expensive holiday, eat in classy restaurant, send your children to international school to receive prestigious education and etc. As a result, you are happy and have more time to spend on personal enjoyment as the quality of your life is increased.

（2）适用题目

It is more enjoyable to have a job and work long hours for three days in a week than to work shorter hours for five days in a week.

2015 年 06 月 06 日 北美

思路：题目的大意是："集中时间持续工作还是每天工作较短时间但持续时间长？"如果选择前者，即将所有工作集中时间完成，可以从容套用万能素材，因为工作完成后的时间可以用来放松，享受生活。我们可以直接从万能素材 1 和素材 2 里面选择相应的信息带入作文，轻松完成独立写作。

Introduction:

There are many ways to consider about our work schedule. **Different people will have different choice** on how to arrange their work time. **Some people I know** only work three or four days a week, but have to go in for longer hours, sometimes twelve or thirteen hours in a day. **Others** work standard eight-hour days, five days a week. **If I had a choice, I would** work longer hours for only three days a week, so that I'd get more work done and thus had more days off and more time to enjoy my life. （B 类 开头方案，详见本书第三章）

Body Paragraph 1:

Working fewer days also allows me to truly rest and relax. A relaxed work arrangement allows people to focus better at the set schedule and thus boost productivity. Once they use their time efficiently and become productive in their work, their performance and job satisfaction will be increased. As a result, their life is more fulfilling and enjoyable. And then they can spend their salary and reward from the company to enjoy their holidays when having break. （素材 2）

Body Paragraph 2:

Working fewer days with longer hours can also improve my personal life, because I can drive my car to experience a comfortable holiday at the coastal area, eat fresh sea food in classy restaurant when I am off from my work. As a result, I am happy and have more time to spend on personal enjoyment as the quality of your life is increased due to longer hours to rest. （素材 3，例 2）

Body Paragraph 3:

Again，living a comfortable life is important, and fewer days working is a good way to allow me get paid while enjoying my life. Since I cannot take my belongings into my grave, it is better to live a comfortable life while you are still alive, to experience new things, an adventure travel or fresh seafood at the French coast. （素材 1）Having more break time is much more important to me than working five days a week for shorter hours; otherwise, I will not be able to enjoy my life.

Conclusion:

While some people prefer to work five days a week for shorter hours, **however, it is very beneficial if** I can work for long hours and then enjoy long break, because I am able to rest long enough to focus better when going back to work, and also longer break time can provide me with more happiness and a comfortable life.

2015 年 01 月 31 日 北美

A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

思路：有更多年假的工作更具吸引力，因为假期多就意味着有更多的时间享受生活，否则赚再多的钱没时间花也是枉然（素材 1）。假期多有助于缓解员工的压力，放松过后的工作效率更高（素材 2）。

Introduction

Whether or not a job with more vacation time is better than a job with fewer holidays but more salary **is an often debated topic**. While some people may feel that hard working for more rewarding is important, **I cannot agree with this argument** since money is not much use if we do not have time to spend it. **In my opinion**, a job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but little time spent for holidays, **because** every employee needs to feel appreciated and respected for his or her hard work, and more vacation can help achieve this feeling. And since employees are able to relax and enjoy their lives, they would be more motivated and productive when coming back from holidays. （A 类 开头方案 ，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

Firstly, as long as people have to work to earn their living, they must also have enough free time to enjoy their lives and spend their money as they please. Money is no good that doesn't spend. Since you cannot take your belongings into my grave, it is better to live a comfortable life while you are still alive, to experience new things, an adventure travel or fresh seafood at the French coast. These experiences are so much more important to you than doing things you don't want but you should do. （素材 1）

Body Paragraph 2

Also, more vacation time helps people set free from their works and they will become more productive after coming back from vacation. For example, my cousin works in a company providing its employees with more vacation every year. And a relaxed work arrangement allows people to relieve stress and boost productivity. Once they use their time efficiently and become productive in their work, their performance and job satisfaction will be increased. As a result, their life is more fulfilling and enjoyable. And then they can spend their salary and reward from the company to enjoy their holidays when having break. （素材 2）

Conclusion:

Offering long and paid vacation for employees make them feel that the company respect them and think they are important. Also, being able to relax after hard work can make employees recharge their battery and become more motivated after coming back. **It is for these reasons that I am convinced that we** much be rewarded with enough fee time to enjoy our life.

2015年08月27日 北美

The world is changing fast, and people today are less happy than in the past.

思路：生活在经济发达的大城市里的人们可以自由选择适合自己的生活，比如灵活、弹性的工作时间（素材 2），高薪的工作（素材 3），这些都是幸福生活的前提。下面我们看看如何将万能素材套用于这个写作题目中。

Introduction

Whether or not people today are less happy than in the past **is an often debated topic**. **While some people believe that** people seem less happy these days, and perhaps they are more content in the past, **I do not believe that this is true**. **In my opinion**, people are more happy **because** more people can choose to work under flexible schedule and free to choose satisfying job with high salary. （A 类 开头方案 ，详见第三章）

Body paragraph 1

The first reason that people are happier than in the past is that the number of people working under flexible schedule is on the rise along with the development of online technology or the Internet. The online business does not require any fixed location; therefore, people are able to do their business at home or anytime and anywhere they want. For example, a friend of mine runs an online store and his work schedule is very flexible. A relaxed work arrangement allows him to work at home to set his own schedule, which tends to relieve stress and boost productivity. Once he uses his time efficiently and become productive in his work, his performance and job satisfaction will be increased. As a result, his life is more fulfilling and enjoyable. （素材 2）

Body paragraph 2

Secondly, people living in cities are free to choose job with good pay. In other words, they are more likely to find a job with high-salary since the market is big in large cities. In turn, with a high-salary job, they can buy everything they want without thinking about whether they can afford it or not. No doubt, well-paid job enables them to live in luxury house with all modern conveniences, own the latest car, have expensive holiday, eat in classy restaurant, send their children to international school to receive prestigious education and etc. As a result, they are happy and have more time to spend on personal enjoyment as the quality of their life is increased. （素材 3，例 2）

Conclusion

Since people are able to choose a relaxed work arrangement as well as the job with high salary in many large cities today, there are no reasons to say they are less happy then those living in the past.

（3）更多适用题目（历年考试真题）

下列题目均可套用上述万能素材。欲获得每个题目的范文，可关注常老师的微信公众号：changyuantoefl

TPO05

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People today spend too much time on personal enjoyment—doing things they like to do—rather than doing things they should do.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

TPO06

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Life today is easier and more comfortable than it was when your grandparents were children.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

TPO27

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

If people have the opportunity to get a secure job, they should take it right away rather than wait for a job that would be more satisfying.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

TPO29

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

To improve the quality of education, universities should spend more money on salaries for university professors.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

TPO30

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is more enjoyable to have a job where you work only three days a week for long hours than to have a job where you work five days a week for shorter hours.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

2006.10.28

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Young people enjoy life much better than older people?

2006.11.17

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Being happy with a job is more important than having a high salary.

2006.11.18

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The best way to travel is in a group led by a guide.

2006.11.19

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is more important to choose a subject of your interest than subjects which prepare you for a job or career.

2007.02.10

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Life is easier and more comfortable today rather than the days when your grandparents were children.

2007.06.09

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

In the twenty years, people will lead a more leisure life.

2007.07.07

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

University students should be required to take basic science classes even they are not part of the field of the study.

2007.07.28

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

In university students should take the history courses no matter what field they study.

2007.09.29

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The best way to truly relax and reduce stress is to spend time alone.

2007.11.03

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People who do not have to work because they have enough money are barely happy.

2007.12.10

Our life is easier and more comfortable than the life of the previous generations.

2008.03.07

People today spend too much time on enjoyment. We only do what we like to do rather than what we should do.

2008.08.16

Most business people are motivated only by the desire for more money.

2009.02.27

A job with more vacation time but a low salary is better than a job with a high salary but less vacation time.

2009.03.21

To remain happy and optimistic when you fail is more important than achieving success.

2009.09.25

Do you prefer to take a low-paid but secure job or a job with a high salary but easy to lose?

2009.12.19

People would be happier with fewer possessions.

2010.01.22

People who go outside are more successful and happier than people who stay in villages.

2010.06.12

People should take a secure job immediately when finding one instead of waiting for the job that they find more satisfying.

2010.08.13

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

More and more people are spending money on their pets, even though there can be other good ways to spend money.

2010.08.28

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People care more about public recognition than about money. Even if no more money is given, public recognition can still make people work harder.

2010.10.09

Do you think success is important, or it is more important to remain happy and optimistic when you fail?

2010.12.11

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is more enjoyable to have a job and work long hours for three days in a week than to work shorter hours for five days in a week.

2011.01.29

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The world is changing quickly. People are less happy than before.

2011.02.18

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Is it great to work from your home or to go to your company to work?

2011.03.11

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Although science and technology will continue to improve, the most significant improvement for the quality of people's lives have already taken place.

2011.04.30

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is important to know about what is happening around the world, even if it does not affect your personal lives. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer. Do you agree or disagree?

2011.09.16

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

In the future you would like your child to have the same job as yourself?

2011. 12.09

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Your job has more effect on your happiness than your social life does. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

2012.02.18

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Working at home using computers or telephones is better than working in the office.

2012.04.20

Which of the following do you think contribute most to an enjoyable vacation: ① Good food; ② Good location; ③ Good friends to travel with. Select one and use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

2012.09.27

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Your job has more effect on your happiness than your living environment does.

2012.12.01

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Some people think that people who live in the countryside are more satisfied with life than city people.

2013.05.26

Do you agree or disagree with this statement?

Nowadays it's easier to maintain health than the past. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

2013. 07.13

People look for different things when deciding on a place to live. Some want affordable lease,

some want to live near their relatives, and some choose to live in an area with many shops and restaurants. Which one of the place would you choose to live? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion

2013.11.16

The government is not educating people enough about the importance of good and healthy life style.

2014.03.23

After high school, graduated should take at least one year off to work or travel before entering university.

2006.11.18

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The best way to travel is being in a group led by a tourist guide.

2007.11.03

People who have a lot of money and don't work, are not happy. Do you agree or disagree?

2007.11.24 = 2010.11.28

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People will spend less time in cooking or preparing food in twenty years than nowadays.

2007.12.10

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

We live a more comfortable and easier life than our grandparents when they were children.

2008.6.6

Playing computer games is a waste of time for children.

2008.11.14

Children should only play sports for fun rather than play sports in competitions or contests.

2008.12.7

Spending time alone is the best way to relieve stress.

2008.12.12

Sports and exercises are more important to elderly people than to young people.

2010.3.27

In order to make ourselves happy, we should learn how to make others happy first.

2010.4.10

People should have hobbies and do physical activities that are very different from their own work.

2010.06.12

What's your choice? A secure job or a more satisfying job?

2011.01.22

In order to celebrate important events such as graduation or a special birthday, some of them prefer a large party, while some others prefer a small party with only a few close friends and family members.

2011.01.30

Since the society is developing fast, do you agree that people now are less happy or less satisfied with their lives than people in the past?

2011.11.12

Nowadays people spend too much money on their pets, although money can be spent for better use.

2012.01.13

Which following statement would you change to improve your health: ① The kind of food you eat. ② The amount of exercise. ③ The amount of stress.

2012.05.26

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is easier to maintain good health than in the past?

2012.06.08

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People care more about public recognition, even though more money is given, public recognition can still make people work harder.

2013.12.20

Should government spend money on Public Park for everyone or build a sport field for students?

2013.11.9

Busy parents have less time to spend with their children. Some people think time should be spent to play games or sports. Others think time should be spent by doing something together related to schoolwork.

2014.04.12

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Your job has more effect on your happiness than your social life does.

3. 第三组：环保与健康（Environment Protection & Being Healthy）

背景介绍：环保和健康话题中最容易让我们想到的是汽车尾气问题。如果有万能素材可以详细阐明尾气对环境和人类健康有多大的影响和危害，所有与环保有关的话题就会迎刃而解。

（1）素材库

素材 1：Environment Protection

According to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, more than half of the air pollution in the nation comes from vehicles, primarily automobiles. In addition to air pollution, cars have the potential to pollute the environment through the toxic fluids they contain. Cars will likely to be reduced in the next twenty years if we could raise people's awareness of gas emissions contributing to the environment.

素材 2：Being Healthy

Walking and riding bicycle are good ways of doing exercise and good for our health. By walking or cycling, people are able to stretch out their arms and legs to refresh their mind after a

day's work, and they will also see things you may never have seen in your car. Plus, it does not emit a single molecule of greenhouse gas and is good for our environment.

（2）适用题目

2014 年 12 月 20 日 北美

The car (automobile) has had a greater effect on society than the airplane has had.

思路：既然 effect on society 可以是积极的，也可以是消极的，就可以谈谈汽车对环境的污染。为免跑题，可以在开头强调一下开车的人远远多于坐飞机的人，因此汽车是环境问题的主要污染源。

Introduction

Two of the greatest inventions of the twentieth century have been the automobile and the airplane. They play a very important role in today's society. Despite what people may believe that they both made huge impacts on all of human society, I still believe the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes. Therefore, the automobile has had greater negative effect on our society and the environment. （C 类 开头方案 ，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

Firstly, since car driving has made regular short or medium-distance travel more convenient than taking airplane, more and more people enjoy driving their private vehicles to access to many places such as shopping center, parks, theaters, restaurants or their office. As a result, air pollution is inevitability increasing. According to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, more than half of the air pollution in the nation comes from vehicles, primarily automobiles. In addition to air pollution, cars have the potential to pollute the environment through the toxic fluids they contain. Cars will likely to be reduced in the next twenty years if we could raise people's awareness of gas emissions contributing to the environment. （素材 1）

Body Paragraph 2

Secondly, traveling by car over short distance is more flexible and easier than taking airplane, because people don't need to follow the airline schedule and spend a lot of time to get to the airport; however, sitting in the car and traveling frequently over short distance everyday can do more harms to our physical health than the airplanes would have done to our body. So I would suggest people to increase their healthy concern by walking or riding bicycle if the distances are short. By walking or cycling, people are able to stretch out their arms and legs to refresh their mind after a day's work, and they will also see things you may never have seen in your car. Plus, it does not emit a single molecule of greenhouse gas and is good for our environment. （素材 2）

Conclusion:

Although driving is more convenient and flexible than air travel when traveling over short or medium distance, spending more time in cars can be very detrimental to our environment as well as our physical health. These reasons make me believe that the automobile has had greater negative effect on society.

（3）更多适用题目（历年考试真题）

下列题目均可套用上述万能素材。欲获得每个题目的范文，请关注常老师的微信公众号：changyuantoefl

TPO04

In twenty years，there will be fewer cars in use than there are today.

2006.10.08

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

In twenty years, there will be fewer cars in use than there are today?

2006.10.29

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The renewable sources of energy, such as sun, wind and water will soon replace the fossil energy such as gas, oil and coal.

2006.12.10

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Human needs for farmland, housing and industry are more important than saving land for endangered animals.

2007.01.14

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Drivers should pay a fee for driving in busy city streets when traffic is in a great amount.

2007.01.14 (ML) Agree or disagree: Government should collect taxes from busy roads at busy times.

2007.08.11

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The only effective way to encourage energy conservation is by increasing prices of gasoline and electricity.

2007.12.01

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People should pay to use public transportation.

2008.01.12

The government should focus more on environmental problems and less on economic development.

2008.03.14

The environmental issue is too complex to be solved by the individuals.

2008.04.26

The government should give priority to improving healthcare than to solving environmental problems.

2009.06.05

Solving environmental problems is the best way for the government to improve public health.

2010.07.10

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Many countries are paying attention to environmental problems. But the attention is not making the environmental situations better.

2011.01.08

In the past people ate food that was better for their health than people today.

2011.01.21

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The rapid pace of current social and economic development is a good thing.

2011.03.04

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The most important problems in today's world will be solved in our lifetime.

2011.03.23

Economic growth seems to be more important than environmental concerns.

2011.06.10

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It's more important for the government to spend money on modern houses than on building traditional or historical building or homes.

2012.03.29

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Government should focus more on preservation of environment rather than economic development.

2012.04.14

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is important for government to protect wild animals and wilderness areas for future generations.

2013.03.22

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Though modern agricultural practices damage the environment, feeding the world's growing population is more important than protecting against environmental damage.

2013.04.27

The best way to reduce air pollution is that government to raise the cost of fuel（petrol）of the cars. Do you agree this statement or not. Explain your position.

2013.09.27

Using clean energy to protect the environment, but the traditional energy sources such as coal and oil is less expensive.

4. 第四组：有关成功（Being Successful）

（1）素材库

素材 1

Today's society is changing incredibly fast due to globalization and technological advances. A person who does not anticipate how changes in technology may affect their business will be more likely to fail. Our rapidly changing society has made it more difficult to be successful.

素材 2

For example, ongoing professional development has become essential for career success.

Professional development is hard to do when you are already busy with your job, but it is necessary to stay competitive and be successful in the midst of our constantly changing society

素材 3

For example, I have seen many students who have been overwhelmed by a big research project because they have to consider both print and online resources. The explosion of Internet resources has made research more complicated in today's society because there is so much to be considered. Students sometimes sit around because they don't know how to begin. An organized person can break up a project into smaller parts, set reasonable deadlines for each part, and plan to get help on parts they don't know how to do. Therefore, today's society demands greater skills in organization.

（2）适用题目

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It was easier to achieve success in the past than it is today.

2015 年 04 月 10 日 北美

Introduction

While some people may feel that it is easier to achieve success today because of advances in science and technology, I believe that these advances have actually made life more complicated and difficult. It is more difficult to be successful today than it was in the past because successful people today must be more organized than in the past, anticipate how changes in society will affect their future, and continually learn new skills.

Body Paragraph 1

Successful people today must be extremely organized because the complexities of today's society can be confusing and overwhelming. For example, I have seen many students who have been overwhelmed by a big research project because they have to consider both print and online resources. The explosion of Internet resources has made research more complicated in today's society because there is so much to be considered. Students sometimes sit around because they don't know how to begin. An organized person can break up a project into smaller parts, set reasonable deadlines for each part, and plan to get help on parts they don't know how to do. Therefore, today's society demands greater skills in organization.

素材 3

Body Paragraph 2

Successful people today must also plan for the future and anticipate changes. Today's society is changing incredibly fast due to globalization and technological advances. A person who does not anticipate how changes in technology may affect their business will be more likely to fail. Our rapidly changing society has made it more difficult to be successful. （素材 1）

Body Paragraph 3

Not only are more organization and future planning required in today's society, new skills must also be learned to stay successful in today's changing world. For example, ongoing professional development has become essential for career success. Professional development is hard to do when you are already busy with your job, but it is necessary to stay competitive and be

successful in the midst of our constantly changing society. （素材 2）

Conclusion

Successful people today must be more organized, better anticipate future changes, and learn more new skills than people in the past. These three reasons make me believe that being successful today is harder than in the past.

（3）更多适用题目（历年考试真题）

下列题目均可套用上述万能素材。欲获得每个题目的范文，请关注常老师的微信公众号：changyuantoefl

2007.07.21

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Modern society has become more complex, so it is essential for young people to have the ability to plan and organize.

2008.08.02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It was easier to achieve success in the past than it is today.

2008.10.12

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

In order to succeed, we should be more like others rather than being different from others.

2008.10.25

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Students who can keep their own rooms organized are more likely to succeed.

2008.12.20

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People should be allowed to use cell phones on public transportation such as buses and trains.

2010.06.26

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People with more skills are more likely to succeed than those with fewer skills.

2009.06.20

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Successful leaders should make others part of the decision-making process.

第四章

“简洁语法”玩转托福写作长难句

句子的六种基本元素

元素一：主语

主语是执行句子的行为或动作的主体，如“我唱歌”中的“我”就是主语，它做出“唱”这个动作。“唱”则是谓语，用来修饰主语，而“歌”是接受谓语“唱”这个动作的对象，它因此被称为宾语。主语可以由名词、代词、数词、动名词（动词+ing）、动词不定式、名词化的形容词、短语、句子（主语从句：what 引导从句、that 从句、how 从句）组成。

下面是 ETS 官方范文中有关主语各种形式的例句，请看清句子中主语的各种表现形式。

1. 名词做主语

例句：He arrived last night.

他是昨晚到达的。

例句：Pride goes before a fall.

骄必败。

2. 代词做主语

例句：Who is speaking, please?

（在电话中）请问您是谁？

例句：That’s OK.

这没问题。

3. 数词做主语

例句：Two will be enough.

两个就够了。

例句：Two-thirds of the workers are women.

三分之二的工人是女性。

4. 动名词做主语

例句：Skating is a good exercise.

滑冰是一项很好的运动。

例句：Taking a break after working for a long time can release our stress.

长时间工作后休息一会儿可以让我们放松。

例句：Taking responsibility for mistakes in politics could improve government’s work efficiency and make it move faster in a right way.

为政治失误负责既可以提高政府的工作效率，也可以使其更快地沿着正确的道路前进。

5. 动词不定式做主语

例句：To translate this ideal into reality needs hard work.

把理想转变成现实需要辛勤的劳动。

6. 名词化的形容词做主语

1）当形容词前面出现定冠词 the 的时候，形容词则被名词化。例如：the aged 上年纪的人，the rich 富人，the young 年轻人等。

例句：The blind and the lame are well cared for in our country.

在我们国家，盲人和肢残人受到很好的照顾。

例句：The unemployed usually lead a hard life.

失业的人生活一般都很困难。

7. 短语做主语

例句：How to do it well is an important question.

如何把这件事做好是一个重要问题。

例句：Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy.

早睡早起身体好。

8. 句子做主语 （主语从句）

例句：What has happened proves that our policy is right.

发生的一切证明我们的政策是对的。

例句：Whether we'll go for a trip tomorrow depends on the weather.

我们明天是否出去玩要看天气。

9. It 引导的形式主语

例句：It is much more common today for consumers to simply replace their used products altogether to better designed and functioned new products.

在当今，消费者们直接将用过的产品换成设计更好、功能更强的产品是习以为常的事情。

分析：It 做形式主语，真正的主语是画线部分，即 to simply replace their used products altogether to better designed and functioned new products. 由于真正的主语过长，这样的句式安排是为了避免头重脚轻，使句子看上去协调。

元素二：谓语

谓语的位置一般在主语之后，是对主语动作或状态的陈述或说明，由动词或动词短语构成。下面是 ETS 官方范文中有关谓语各种组成成分的例句。

1. 简单谓语

由一个动词构成的谓语，就是简单谓语。不管这个谓语动词是什么时态、语态和语气，都是简单谓语。

例句：We plant a lot of trees in spring every year.

我们每年春天都种许多树。

例句：The aircraft had taken off at 7.

飞机已在 7 点起飞。

例句：I bought you a birthday gift yesterday.

我昨天给你买了个生日礼物。

2. 复合谓语

复合谓语主要由“情态动词+动词原形”构成。

例句：Of course she mustn't leave us.

她当然不能离开我们。

例句：We should have confidence in each other.

我们应当对彼此有信心。

例句：She may bring some friends home.

她可能会带几个朋友来家里。

例句：He might have come to a wrong conclusion.

他可能得出了一个错误的结论。

3. 特殊谓语

特殊谓语主要由“系动词或感官动词+表语”构成。

例句：She is very beautiful.

她非常漂亮。（系动词做谓语）

例句：The children are growing restless.

这些孩子变得忐忑不安起来。（系动词做谓语）

例句：The task is so hard that no one can get good score.

这个作业太难以至于没有人可以获得好成绩。（系动词做谓语）

例句：The prospects looked excellent.

前景看起来非常好。（感官动词做谓语）

例句：Roses smell sweet.

玫瑰花有香味。（感官动词做谓语）

例句：He felt troubled and stressed.

他感到很烦恼和痛苦。（感官动词做谓语）

例句：It sounds a good idea.

这听起来是个好主意。（感官动词做谓语）

元素三：宾语

宾语是主语发出动作（动词）的接受者，位于及物动词的后面。宾语可以由名词、代词、数词、动名词（动词+ing）、动词不定式、句子（宾语从句）组成。

下面是 ETS 官方范文中有关宾语各种形式的例句，请看清句子中宾语的各种表现形式。

1. 名词做宾语

例句：May I see your passport?

我能看看你的护照吗？

例句：Fasten your seatbelts, please.

请系好安全带。

2. 代词做宾语

例句：Do you have anything to declare?
你有什么东西要申报吗？
例句：Give me some.
给我一点。

3. 数词做宾语

例句：Let me have one or two.
给我一两个。
例句：They laid off one-third of the workers.
他们解雇了三分之一的工人。

4. 动名词做宾语

例句：I enjoy working with you.
我和你们一起工作很愉快。
例句：I enjoy playing computer games after school.
放学后我喜欢玩电脑游戏。

5. 动词不定式做宾语

例句：They asked to see my ID card.
他们要求查看我的身份证。
例句：He tried not to offend her.
他设法不得罪她。

6. 句子做宾语（宾语从句）

例句：I'll see that you get a good seat.
我一定设法让你有一个好座位。
例句：I don't understand what you mean.
我不懂你的意思。
例句：I feel that she had a strong will.
我感到她有坚强的意志。

元素四：定语

定语是用来修饰、限定、说明名词或代词的品质与特征的。汉语中常用"……的"表示。形容词、名词、代词、数词、介词短语、动词不定式（短语）、分词、短语、句子（定语从句：可以用 that, why, when, which, where 等连接词引导）都可以做定语。

请阅读下列从 ETS 官方范文中提取的有关定语各种形式的例句，看清句子中定语的各种表现形式和用法，此处仅列举几种情况。

1. 形容词做定语

例句：The little boy needs a blue pen.

小男孩需要一支蓝色的钢笔。（little 修饰 boy; blue 修饰 pen）

例句：Tom is a handsome young man.

汤姆是一个英俊的年轻人。（handsome 修饰 young man）

2. 代词做定语

例句：You need my help.

你需要我的帮助。（my 是定语，修饰 help）

例句：His name is Tom.

他的名字叫汤姆。（his 是定语，修饰 name）

3. 分词做定语

1）现在分词做定语非常频繁，如果位于被修饰词的前面，则可以看作形容词。

例句：That is not a convincing argument.

这不是一个有说服力的论点。

例句：The movie has a very touching story.

那个电影的故事情节非常感人。

2）在很多情况下，现在分词会放在所修饰的词后面，被称作分词做后置定语，其作用相当于一个定语从句。

例句：There is a lady asking to see you.

有一位女士要求见你。（asking to see you 为定语，修饰前面的 lady，表示“要求见你的女士”）

例句：The girl sitting by my side is my cousin.

坐在我旁边的女孩是我表妹。（sitting by my side 为定语，修饰前面的 girl）

例句：She joined the line of people waiting for the bus.

她加入到那排候车者之中。（waiting for the bus 为定语，修饰 people）

例句：The old lady waving to us is my aunt.

向我们挥手的老太太是我姨。（waving to us 为定语，修饰 the old lady）

3）过去分词也常用作定语，有些可以当形容词来用。

例句：The excited children were opening their Christmas presents.

兴奋的孩子们正在打开他们的圣诞礼物。（excited 为定语，修饰 children）

例句：He joined a study group organized by the university.

他加入了一个学校组织的学习小组。（organized by the university 为定语，修饰 a study group）

例句：She is a nurse trained by the medical institution.

她是这个医疗机构培养的护士。（trained by the medical institution 为定语，修饰 nurse）

例句：The tiny seed planted ten years before had flowered.

十年前种的那颗小种子终于开花了。（planted ten years before 为定语，修饰 seed，表示“十年前种的种子”）

4. 不定式做定语

例句：I'll go and get something to eat. 我去找点吃的。

（to eat 为定语，修饰 something，表示“吃的东西”）

例句：The teacher assigned us some books to read.

老师指定了几本书要我们阅读。（to read 为定语，修饰 books，表示“阅读的书”）

例句：He is a nice man to work with.

他是个好共事的人。（to work with 为定语，修饰 man，表示“共事的人”）

5. 句子做定语（定语从句）

例句：The girl whom I saw told me to come back today.

我见到的那个女孩叫我今天再来。（whom 引导的从句为定语从句，修饰 the girl，表示“我见到的那个女孩”。）

例句：The car (that) I hired broke down.

我租的车坏了。（that 引导的从句 I hired 为定语从句，修饰 the car，表示“我租的车”。）

例句：They can't help seeing things in the way they do.

他们不由自主地以他们的方式看事情。（they do 为定语（从句），修饰 the way，表示“他们的方式”。）

元素五：表语

表语用来说明主语的身份、性质、品性、特征和状态。表语常由名词、代词、形容词、数词、副词、动名词、动词不定式、介词短语、句子来充当，它常位于系动词（be, become, appear, seem, look, sound, feel, get, smell 等词）之后。如果表语是句子，那么这个充当表语的句子就叫作表语从句。

请阅读下列 ETS 官方范文中提取的例句，看清句子中表语的各种表现形式和用法，此处仅列举几种情况。

1. 名词做表语

例句：Africa is a big continent.

非洲是个大洲。

例句：That remains is a puzzle to me.

那个废墟对我来说是谜一般的事物。

2. 代词做表语

例句：What's your fax number?

你的传真号是多少？

例句：Who's your best friend?

你最好的朋友是谁？

3. 形容词做表语

例句：I feel much better today.

我今天感觉好多了。

例句：He is old but he is healthy.

他老了，但他很健康。

4. 数词做表语

例句：She was the first to learn about it.

她是第一个知道的人。

5. 动名词和动词不定式做表语

例句：Her job is selling computers.

她的工作是销售计算机。

例句：My favorite sport is playing tennis.

我喜爱的运动是打网球。

例句：Our next step was to get raw materials ready.

我们下一步是把原料准备好。

（注：做表语的动词不定式短语通常是说明主语的内容，这时主语通常是如下名词：hope, idea, job, plan, wish, aim, purpose, thing, business）

例句：The purpose of new technologies is to make life easier, not to make it more difficult.

新技术的目的是使生活更便利，而不是更烦琐。

例句：Her wish is to become a singer.

她的愿望是当一名歌手。

例句：Our plan is to finish the work in two weeks.

我们的计划就是在两星期内完成这项工作。

6. 介词短语做表语

例句：The patient is out of danger.

病人脱险了。

例句：I don't feel at ease.

我感到不自在。（系动词 feel 后面的介词短语 at ease 做表语）

注：作为表语时，英语介词可以表示正在“进行”的动作。例如：

例句：He is **at** work.

他正在工作。

例句：The house is **on** fire!

房子着火了！

例句：The road is **under** construction.

路正在修。

7. 句子做表语（表语从句）

例句：The trouble is **that** we are short of funds.

我们的困难是缺乏资金。

例句：This is **what** we should do.

这是我们应当做的。

例句：His first question was **whether** Mr. Smith had arrived yet.

他的第一个问题是史密斯先生到了没有。

例句：The truth is **(that)** I didn't go to school today.

真相是我今天没有去学校。

元素六：状语

英文中的**状语**修饰动词、形容词或句子，**状语**的功能是说明地点、时间、原因、目的、结果、条件、方向、程度、方式、伴随状况等。**状语**一般由副词、介词短语、分词、动词不定式或句子组成。

请阅读下列 ETS 官方范文中出现的例句，看清句子中状语的各种表现形式和用法。

1. 副词一般在句子中做状语

例句：The girl kindly waited for her friends to come.

那个女孩耐心等待着她朋友们的到来。

例句：Sara behaved extremely rude, because she never raised her hand before speaking in the class.

萨拉的表现很没有礼貌，因为她在课上发言以前从不举手。

动词不定式做状语常用来表示目的、结果、程度、原因等概念。

例句：Her friends come to her house to pick her up.

她的朋友们来她家接她。

例句：The test questions are kept secret, so as to prevent cheating.

考题都保密以防止作弊。

例句：Students need to make some money through part-time jobs in order to reduce the financial burden of their parents.

学生需要通过打工挣钱来减轻父母的经济压力。

例句：I was wrong to tell her about it。

我把这件事情告诉她是错误的。（状语表示自己犯错的原因，即“把事情告诉她。”）

例句：To help my disabled aunt, I spend an hour working in her house every day.

为了帮助我残疾的阿姨，我每天花一个小时在她的房子里工作。

2. 过去分词做状语

例句：Seen from a distance, the farmhouse looked deserted.

从远处看，农舍显得空荡荡。

介词短语做状语在语言表达中最常见，可以表示：

时间：

例句：She was born in 1990.

她是 1990 年出生的。

例句：A party will be held on Saturday night this week.

本周六晚上有个聚会。

例句：I had a communication problem with the local people during my stay in the U.S. last summer.

去年夏天在美国的时候我与当地人有交流问题。

例句：She stayed with me throughout my illness.

在我生病期间她一直陪着我。

地点：

例句：The university put restriction for students to do sports on the grass.

学校禁止学生在草地上做体育运动。

例句：The notice of a music concert played on this weekend is being spread all over the school.

全校都知道了有关这周末音乐会的通知。

方式：

例句：We travel to Boston for a conference by plane.

我们坐飞机去波士顿开会。

例句：She stared at me in a great surprise.

她惊奇地凝视着我。（以惊讶的方式……）

例句：He looked at me without expression.

他毫无表情地看着我。（以……样的方式看着我。）

原因：

例句：She feels so sorry for what she said to her mom.

她为（她）对她妈妈说的话而抱歉。

例句：He needs to make some money for their tuition and living expenses.

他需要赚钱付他们的学费和生活费。

例句：She is late for school due to the traffic problems in the morning.

她今天上学迟到的原因是早上的路况问题。

句子用作状语的时候，我们称之为状语从句 （Adverbial Clause）它可以修饰谓语、非谓语动词、定语或整个句子。根据其作用可分为时间、地点、原因、条件、目的、结果、让步、方式和比较等从句。状语从句一般由连词（从属连词）引导。从句位于句首或句中时通常用逗号与主句隔开，位于句尾时可以不用逗号隔开。

有关状语从句在 ETS 官方范文中的各种表现形式、例句和用法，在本章的“主句和从句的逻辑关系”中有详细的展示。

托福写作永远的三种句子

英语表达中的句型变化多样，但不管这些句式如何变化都不会脱离 3 种基本句式，即**简单句、并列句和复合句**的不同排列组合，掌握了它们，你将从容搞定一切简单句和复杂句。

1. 简单句

简单句是英语中最基本的句型单位，它是由主语+谓语、主语+谓语+宾语、主语+系动词+表语构成。不难看出，再简单的句子都必须有主语和谓语。

我们先来分析一些简单句。

（1）主语+谓语

I see.
主 谓

这句话虽然短，但具备句子结构的基本元素，即主语和谓语，因此属于简单句。试比较，to the best of our knowledge 这段文字虽然看上去很长，但它只是一个短语，因为没有满足句子形成的基本元素，即主语+谓语。

（2）主语+谓语+宾语

We love our school.
主 谓 宾

The airplane industries open more job positions to people.
主 谓 宾

（3）主语+系动词+表语

Sitting in front of a computer for a long time is detrimental to our physical health.
主 系 表

The overall job availability of the airplane industries is still far less than what the car industry can offer.
主 系 表

本句的表语是由 less than + what 引导的比较状语从句，表示“相对于……”。

2. 并列句

并列句的组成结构就是用 and / or /but 这些连词将几个简单句连接起来。本书第六章 ETS 官方范文里面运用了大量的并列句和复合句，下面仅举其中一些样例供大家参考。

In contrast, airplane industries also open more job positions to people, **but** the overall job availability is still far less than what the car industry can offer.
主 谓 宾 主 系 表

这个看上去似曾相识的句子就是用 but 将两个简单句连接起来的。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

First, taking responsibility for mistakes in politics could improve government's work efficiency **and** the government can move faster in a right way.
主 谓 宾 主 谓

本句是由 and 连接的两个简单句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

For example, I love to write fiction in my spare time, hang out with friends for coffee, **as well as** read and watch movies.
主 谓 1 宾 谓 2 谓 3 宾

本句中的 and 连接由同一个主语发出的两个简单句，又称统一主语的并列结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

3. 复合句

复合句也是由几个简单句组成的，即由“主语+谓语+宾语”或“主语+谓语+表语”组成，但连接这些简单句的词语是由各种表示某种逻辑关系的逻辑连词组成的。简言之，复合句就是几个存在着某种逻辑关系的简单句由逻辑连词从中穿针引线而成的。

下面的复合句都源自本书第六章 ETS 官方范文，代表了高分托福写作的语言成色，也是考官喜欢看到的句式表达。

I believe **that** we must limit how much time our children spend watching
主　谓　　宾（语从句）

television and movies, **while** also encouraging them to play imaginatively, think creatively, and enjoy good books and encourage them to do sports.

本句中 **while** 引导的比较状语从句，将两种不同做法进行对比；而 **that** 引导的宾语从句具体阐释“我”所持观点的具体内容。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

First, **when** children watch movies and television shows all the time, their
　　主　　谓　　宾

ability to create stories and characters with their imagination
主

diminishes over time.
谓

when 引导的时间状语从句表示“当……时，发生……”，原文中意为“当孩子们一直在看电影和电视时”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

If these things were not enough, **it** is also very difficult to come up with
　　主　　系　　表　　系

ideas and make a new business entity to become successful.
　　主

句中 **if** 引导的条件状语从句表示“如果……就会……”。句意为：“如果这些事情面对得不够多，好的想法以及新的商业模式也不会成功。”后面主句中的 **it** 做形式主语，真正的主语是 to come up with ideas and make a new business entity to become successful. 由于真正的主语过长，这样的句式安排是为了避免头重脚轻，使句子看上去协调。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.04.10 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Many studies have shown **that** children with limited access to TV and
　　主　　谓　　宾（语从句）

movies seem to get involved in more creative endeavors.

由 **that** 引导的宾语从句解释主句中那些研究说明的问题。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

In addition, accepting mistakes is important for politicians that could
主　　系　　表
avoid greater mistakes.
谓　　表

that 引导的定语从句负责解释主句中 politicians（政界人士）为失误买单的重要性，即能够避免更大的错误发生。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen tend to become lethargic
主　　谓 1
and lose their natural inclination to imagine and create.
谓 2　　宾

由 who 引导的定语从句负责解释主句中的 kids（孩子们），即花大部分时间在银屏前的孩子们；后面的 and 连接由同一个主语 kids 发出的两个简单句，又称统一主语的并列结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

教你写好复合句

在教学中，当有同学抱怨自己写得都是简单句，写不了复合句或长难句时，我会让他们将两三个存在着某种逻辑关系的简单句中间插入相关的逻辑连词，这样复合句就写出来啦。一般来说复合句就是一个简单句，即由一个“主语+谓语+宾语”加另一个“主语+谓语+宾语”组成，其中没有逻辑连词的那个是主句，而由逻辑连词如 that / which / who / when / how / what / if / while / as 等引出的另一个“主语+谓语+宾语”就是从句。

写好复合句的前提是要从熟练掌握主句加一个从句（主句+从句）的结构入手。当熟练掌握这种简单的复合句之后，更复杂的结构，即主句加多个从句也会从容地信手拈来。

本节总结了托福写作时经常会用到的 5 种复杂句和 1 种特殊句型（there be 句型）。这些句式都源自本书第六章的 ETS 考官范文，有例有句，手把手地教你写好复杂句。

下面让我们来分析一下，托福高分写作会用到复合句。

第一组：宾语从句

When they ask me about it, they often also ask if it is common and
主　　谓　　宾（语从句）
acceptable for wives to cheat on their husbands.

分析：主句中的宾语是个句子，即宾语从句。这里省略了宾语从句的连接词 that；另外，if 不是条件状语从句的标志词，它在从句中意为“是否”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Some believe **that** children should watch more TV, **because** the
主　　谓　　宾（语从句）
programs are very intelligent and knowledgeable.

分析：由 **that** 引导的宾语从句解释主句中的一些人如何看待孩子看电视这个问题。

分析：**because** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句中人们赞同小孩子看电视的原因，即电视节目具有知识性。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

However, I believe **that once** you rely on others' happiness to influence
主　谓
on your personal joyfulness, you will never know what really makes you
宾（语从句）
happy.

分析：**that** 引导的宾语从句表示主句中我相信的具体内容。

分析：**once** 引导的条件状语从句表示"一旦……就……"，即"一旦你依赖别人的快乐来影响自己的个人情绪，你就会不知道是什么让你开心了"。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

These reasons make me believe **that** the automobile has had a greater
主　　谓　宾　宾补
effect on society **than** the airplane has had.

分析：此处 **that** 引导宾语从句负责揭示"这一切的理由让我相信什么"。

分析：此处 **than** 引导比较状语从句，表示"相比于…"。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

宾语从句&定语从句

They always tell me **that** people **who** work hard must also be able to play
主　　谓 宾
hard, which means that for the many hours that employees put into their careers, they must also be given time to relax and unwind.

分析：两个 **that** 引导的宾语从句是宾语 me 的补充说明，表示那些人告诉我的具体内容是什么。

分析：**who** 引导的定语从句所表达的意思是"那些努力工作的人"。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

第二组：定语从句

Last, the media makes children easy to become lazy, and even creates
主　　谓　　宾　　谓
health problems since TV watching consumes time **that** children could be

宾

used to pick up healthy lifestyles such as sports.

分析：由 **that** 引导的定语从句负责解释主句中的 **time（时间）**，即孩子们可以用来进行例如体育运动的时间。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

The type of career or job **that** makes money will no longer
主

produce good profits only years later.
谓　　宾

分析：由 **that** 引导的定语从句负责解释主语，the type of career or job 意为“职业或工作的类型”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Those **who** even cannot afford to buy a car can still take the bus; ride in
主　　谓　　宾

a taxi, on the back of a motorcycle, or carpool（拼车） with others.

分析：**who** 引导的定语从句解释主语those是怎样的一类人。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For example, because of the invention of the car, we now have car
主　　谓　宾

manufacturers **that** have made nations like Japan quite wealthy.

分析：**that** 引导的定语从句解释“car manufactures”，即“这些汽车生产商”的特点是什么。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

非限定性定语从句

For example, I love to write fiction in my spare time, hang out with
主 谓

friends for coffee, as well as read and watch movies, **which** makes me
feel relaxed and joyful.

分析：**which** 引导非限定性定语从句，用逗号隔开，表示前面所有的爱好，都让我感到放松和开心。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

定语从句、表语从句

Another reason we cannot be happy through others' contentment is **that**
主　　定（语从句）　　系 表

individuals' views on happiness are different from each other.
（语从句）

分析：reason 后面省略了引导词 **why**。**why** 引导的定语从句解释主语，即“我们不能因他人满意而变得快乐的理由”。

分析：is 后的 **that** 引导的表语从句负责解释 Another reason，即另一个原因是什么。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

第三组：表语从句

Another reason **why** I prefer longer working hours is **that** I would like
　　主　　主　谓　　宾　　系 表
to have more time to myself.

分析：**that** 引导表语从句，如果忽略夹在中间的定语从句，那就是“Another reason is that...”，意思是“另一个原因是…”。

分析：**why** 引导非限定性定语从句，限定先行词 **Another reason**，意思是“我喜欢较长工作时间的原因是……”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Another reason to consider is **that with** the development of new media
　　主　　系 表
such as the Internet and small phones, modern people become lonelier than people in the past.

分析：**that** 引导表语从句表示“另外一个原因是……”。

分析：**with** 引导伴随状语，意思是“随着……”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

The first reason that young people living in modern society find it is hard
　　主
to find a secure job is because the job markets are changing fast, and this
　　系　　表
is especially for the career **based on** technology such as engineering
design, computer, and other technical fields.

分析：由 **because** 引导的表语句子表示“当今社会中找到稳定工作难”的原因是什么。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

1. 表语从句&原因状语从句

The reason behind this is **that** companies now can give those jobs to the
　　主　　系　　表（语从句）
employers who can do the same work for less pay **since** the number of
　　主
candidates for the same job position is bigger than the overall demand
　　系　　表
of the job market.

分析：由 **that** 引导的表语从句负责解释 The reason behind，即背后的原因是什么。

分析：由 **since** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句中“公司给员工工资低”的原因，即因为求职者的人数比市场需求量大。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

2. 表语从句、定语从句

Another reason we cannot be happy through others' contentment is **that** individuals' views on
　　主　　定（语从句）　　系
happiness are different from each other.
表（语从句）

分析：reason 后面省略了引导词 **why**，**why** 引导的定语从句解释主语，即“我们不能因他人满意而变得快乐的理由”。

分析：is 后的 **that** 引导的表语从句负责解释 Another reason，即另一个原因是什么。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

第四组：主语从句

In the past, all one needed was a good idea **and** a little bit of money to get
　　主（语从句）系　表 1　　表 2
their new idea implemented in the market.

分析：**all one needed** 是这句话的主语，由于主语是个句子，因此叫作主语从句。**and** 连接两个表语：a good idea 和 a little bit of money。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.04.10 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Whether or not politics should accept responsibility for one's mistakes is
　　主（语从句）　　系
an often debated topic.
　　表

分析：Whether or not politics should accept responsibility for one's mistakes 是这句话的主语。由于主语是个句子，因此叫作主语从句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Whether or not they have negative effects than positive effects on young
　　主（语从句）
people can be controversial.
　　系　　表

分析：这句话的主语很长，是个由 whether or not 引导的句子，即 Whether or not they have negative effects than positive effects on young people。因此，这句话是个主语从句，句意为：“（电影/电视）对年轻人是否有积极影响”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

It is much more common today for consumers to simply replace their
系　　表　　主
used products altogether to better designed and functioned new products.

分析：**it** 做形式主语，真正的主语是 to simply replace their used products altogether to better designed and functioned new products，由于真正的主语过长，这样的句式安排是为了避免头重脚轻，使句子看上去协调。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

第五组：状语和状语从句

状语和状语从句的种类很多，下面将逐一列举托福高分范文中出现的各种与状语有关的表达以及复合句。

1．with 引导伴随状语

For example, **with** the increased population and reduced job opportunity, people must work
主　　谓
harder **and** become more professional **to** make themselves more competitive.
系　　表

分析："**with**+名词"表伴随，意为"随着"，在句中大意为："随着人口不断增加和就业机会不断减少……"。

分析：**and** 表并列，连接从一个主语发出的两个动作 work 和 become；**to** 表目的，句意为："为了让自己更有竞争力"。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

2．过去分词做原因状语

Based on this reason, modern people have less time to enjoy their lives
主　　谓　　宾
and have more pressure than ever before.
谓　　宾

分析：**based on** 过去分词做原因状语，意为"基于……原因"。

分析：**and** 表并列，连接从一个主语发出的两个动作 have less time 与 have more pressure。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

3．现在分词做伴随状语

Even when they get together, they are always playing with their cell
主　　谓　　宾
phones, **browsing** website or chatting online and **not talking** with each other.

分析：**browsing** 和 **not talking** 现在分词做伴随状语，表示由于主句中的"人们玩手机"，因此，"浏览网页"和"相互间不说话"这些连锁反应伴随着发生。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

4. 让步状语从句

Although some people feel **that as long as** those they loved are happy,
主　　系
they are happy too, I cannot agree.
表（语从句）

分析：**Although** 引导让步状语从句，表示“虽然……”。

分析：**that** 引导的表语从句解释人们对幸福、快乐的看法。

分析：**as long as** 引导条件状语从句，表示“只要……就……”，即只要他们爱的人快乐，他们也快乐。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Despite what people may believe **that** they both made huge impacts on all of human society, I still believe(**that**) the number of people in their
主　　谓　宾从
lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes.

分析：此处 **despite +what** 引导让步状语从句，表示“尽管……”，“虽然……”。

分析：两个 **that** 在这里引导的都是宾语从句，做“believe”的宾语，即人们相信的是什么。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

5. 时间状语从句和定语从句

When employees are allowed some free time from work, they can
主
refresh their mind **and** be happy to enjoy their holiday, **which** in turn
谓　宾　系　表
often bring employees more positive attitude toward their profession and work.

分析：**when** 引导的时间状语从句表示“当……时，发生……”。

分析：**which** 引导的定语从句用来说明主句内容“为员工带来了积极的工作态度。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

When I was in high school, I was confused about **how** to get along well
主　谓　宾 1（从句）
with my classmates, **how** to do well on my assignments, **and** **what** to do
宾 2　（从句）　宾 3　（从句）
in the future?

分析：**when** 引导的时间状语从句表示“在……时”；两个 **how** 引导的宾语从句表示“如何……”；**what** 引导的宾语从句表示“做什么”；**and** 连接了主句的三个宾语从句，作为并列关系连接词。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

6. 条件状语从句

If politicians and leaders could take responsibility for their mistakes, the government would work more efficiency.
主　谓

分析：**if** 引导的条件状语从句表示“如果……就会……”。句意为：“如果政治家和领导

人能为他们的错误承担责任，政府就会更有效率。”

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For example, a friend of mine always spends too much time watching TV
主　　谓　　宾

as long as he gets home after school.

分析：as long as 引导条件状语从句，翻译过来是“只要……就……”，即只要我的那个朋友一回家，就长时间地看电视。

分析：spend 的特殊用法，spend+doing，表示“花时间做某事”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

When her whole world rises and falls on the happiness of her boyfriend,
主　　谓　　宾

she is empty and just half a person.

分析：when 引导的条件状语从句表示主句发生的条件，即“当……时，就……”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Once the game **became** popular, some large IT companies either buy out
主　　系　　表

the game or steal the idea and invest in huge amount of money to produce

the updated version and thus win the market.

分析：once 引导条件状语从句，意思是“一旦……就会……”，即只要达到这个条件，就能出现什么样的结果。

分析：become 是特殊系动词，表示主语“将要变成的状态”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.04.10 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

As long as people have to work to earn their living, they must also have
主　　谓

enough free time to enjoy their lives and spend their money **as** they please.
宾

分析：as long as 引导条件状语从句，意思是“如果……就……”。

分析：as 引导方式状语从句，表示“按照……喜欢的方式”。

整句话的意思是：“如果人们必须依靠工作来谋生，他们就必须也有足够的时间来按照他们喜欢的方式享受生活和消费。”

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Further, **if** a family eats dinner together regularly, the parents can keep in
主　　谓 1

touch with their kids' daily activities, **how** school is going, and keep
宾 1　　宾 2（从句）　　谓 2

updated on how life is treating their children.

宾 3

分析：**if** 引导的条件状语从句表示“如果……就……”；两个 **how** 引导的宾语从句表示“如何……”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

However, my schedules are now broken up and take me more days to get the same work done that I could have finished in fewer days, **if only**

主　　谓

my work days were longer.

主　　系　表

分析：**if only** 引导条件状语从句，意思是“如果……就……”，句意为：“要是我有更多的工作时间，我就能少花几天完成相同的工作量”。另外，主句中 could have done 表示过去“本应该完成某事而没有做”，此为虚拟语气。）

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

7. 目的状语从句 & 时间状语从句

A happy family stays in touch with one another, **so that** they can be there

主　　谓　　宾

when others need them most.

分析：**so that** 引导目的状语从句，表示主句从所发生的事情导致的结果；**when** 引导的时间状语从句表示“在……时”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

The government should be responsible for its errors and fix them as soon

主　　系　　表　　谓　宾

as it can **so that** the government can improve its work and service by eliminating the mistakes they once had.

分析：**so that** 引导的目的状语从句表示政府为过错负责并尽力改正的目的或结果。

分析：**they once had** 为定语从句，修饰 mistakes，意为“他们曾经犯过的错”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

The time spent on TV should otherwise be used for walking, exercising,

主　　谓（被动语态）

or even just moving around，**because** TV watching is very likely to raise health problems.

分析：**because** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句中强调锻炼身体的原因，即不锻炼身体而沉湎于看电视可能引发健康问题。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Traveling by car over short distance is more flexible and easier than

主　　系　　表

taking airplane, **because** people can go **whenever** they want without the
主 谓
need to follow the airline schedule **and** can also save a lot of time from
谓 宾
getting to the airport, taking off, and landing.

分析：because 引导的原因状语从句表示主句发生的缘由。

分析：whenever 引导的时间状语从句表示“不论何时”。

分析：and 连接由一个主语发出的两个动作，即统一主语的并列结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

Not only driving is cheaper and more economical than taking airplanes,
主 系 表
but also more convenient than air travel when traveling over short or medium distance, **because** you can drive to wherever the places （**that**）you want to go, unlike taking airplane you
主 谓 宾
can only arrive at some fixed locations.

分析：because 引导的原因状语从句解释主句，即“汽车的出现让出行更经济、更方便的原因。”主句中 not only…but also…意为“不仅……而且……”，表递进关系。

分析：从句中省略了 **that**，此处 that 引导的定语从句负责解释 the places 是“任何你想去的地方”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

Since most modern job markets are based on technology, and high
technology constantly change, one type of career or job once was
主
profitable will soon be abandoned when they fail to make any further profit.

分析：since 引导的原因状语从句，表示“由于……。句意为：“由于现在的就业市场是以科技为依托的，并且科技在不断更新换代，因此即使一种职业曾经很赚钱，但一旦它不再盈利，就会很快被遗弃。”

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

Others’ contentment or happiness cannot make you happy, **because once**
your source of happiness depend on others’ contentment, you neglect
主 谓 宾
your own individual needs and you will never be happy at all.

分析：because 引导原因状语从句，解释主句中“为什么别人的快乐与满足不等于自己的快乐”。

分析：once 引导的条件状语从句，表示“一旦……就会……”，即只要达到这个条件，就能出现什么样的结果。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For instance, a friend of mine has conflict with his parents, **because** they
主　　谓　宾
are all busy with their own business and rarely talk to each other.

分析：**because** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句中矛盾产生的原因。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

I believe taking responsibility for mistakes is extremely valuable **because**
主　谓　　宾（语从句）
it allows politicians to move forward and try new tactics.

分析: **because** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句发生的缘由。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Just **because** our government was aware of the heavy pollution in China, instead of getting out of responsibility, they tried this new approach that contribute a lot to our environment.
主　谓　　宾

分析：**because** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句发生的原因，即为何政府采取这种方法保护环境。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

TV and movies seem to have more bad effects on children and other young people, **because**
主　　系　表
these media outlets diminish imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, and shrink our attention spans.

分析: **because** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句发生的原因。在这个从句中，**and** 连接由同一个主语发出的四个动作，四个谓语，即统一主语的并列结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

In addition, **since** paid holiday time is an attractive part of any career package, employees **who**
主
have some free days each year tend to appreciate their job more **and** feel more motivated on their jobs.
谓

分析：**since** 引导的原因状语从句，表示职工更加热爱自己的职业和工作并且工作有动力的原因，即假期或年假。

分析：**who** 引导的定语从句解释主语，即每年拥有一些空闲时间的员工。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right **after** they came out, there are always conflicts in the family.
系　　主

分析：**since**引导的原因状语从句解释家庭矛盾产生的原因。

分析：**after** 引导的时间状语从句表示“在……之后”；there be 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

8. There be 句型

Nowadays, **there** **are** countless examples of young and naïve people having their ideas stolen
系　　主

by larger companies.

分析：**there be 句型**是英语中常用句型，意思是“有”，表示“人或事物的存在”或“某地有某物”。there 在此结构中是引导词，没有“那里”的含义，be 是系动词，而 there be 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.04.10 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For example, in New Orleans, USA, **there** **was** a horrible hurricane in 2005.
系　　主

分析：**there be 句型**是英语中常用句型，意思是“有”，表示“人或事物的存在”或“某地有某物”。there 在此结构中是引导词，没有 “那里”的含义，be 是系动词，而 there be 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

There will **be** very high possibility that children will quickly pick up bad habit, especially
系　　主

when parents do not pay attention to what their children watch on TV.

分析：**there be 句型**是英语中的常用句型，意思是“有”，表示“人或事物的存在”或“某地有某物”。there 在此结构中是引导词，没有“那里”的含义，be 是系动词，而 there be 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

In other words, **there** **are** already too many engineers, web designers, and
系　　主

other trained professionals, **but** not enough job positions are available for them.

分析：**there be 句型**的意思是“有”，表示“人或事物的存在”或“某地有某物”。there 在此结构中是引导词，没有“那里”的含义，be 是系动词，而 there be 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构。

分析：**but** 表示转折，意思是“但是……”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

There **are** petrol stations and car mechanics, and drive-thru restaurants
系　　主

like McDonald’s and highway construction and repairs, **which** bring a lot of work opportunities.

分析：there be 句型是英语中常用句型，意思是“有”，表示“人或事物的存在”或“某地有某物”。there 在此结构中是引导词，没有“那里”的含义，be 是系动词，而 there be 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构。

分析：which 引导的定语从句解释主句里与 petrol station 并列的一系列产业的特征，即促进就业。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

长难句并不难

前面几个章节作者一直在不遗余力地让大家明白一个道理，那就是再长的句子也是由简单句或并列句按照某种逻辑关系相互串联组成的。为了让大家近距离接触长难句，彻底明白它们的组成，我们将本书第六章 ETS 官方范文中的一些高分句式列出，使读者意识到这些句子看似复杂，但其实并不难，你自己也能写出高分长难句。

When employees are allowed some free time from work, they can
主
refresh their mind **and** be happy to enjoy their holiday, **which** in turn
谓　宾　系　表
often bring employees more positive attitude toward their profession and work.

句子结构：这句话貌似很长，但不难理解。主句前是由一个 **when** 引导的时间状语从句，而主句后安排了一个 **which** 引导的定语从句来修饰整个主句，**and** 连接主句的主谓宾结构和主系表结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

In addition, **since** paid holiday time is an attractive part of any career package, employees **who**
主
have some free days each year tend to ppreciate their job more **and** feel more a motivated on their
谓
jobs.

句子结构：这句话比较长，**since** 引导的原因状语从句和主句构成因果关系；主句中包含一个 **who** 引导的定语从句，负责解释 employees，范围是 who have some free days each year，即每年有一些假期的员工；**and** 在此连接主句的两个宾语。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

As long as people have to work to earn their living, they must also have enough free time to
主　谓　宾
enjoy their lives and spend their money **as** they please.

句子结构：as long as 引导条件状语从句和主句构成假设关系；主句中包含一个 **as** 引导的方式状语从句，表示“按照……喜欢的方式”。整句话的意思是：“如果人们必须依靠工作来谋生，他们就必须也有足够的时间来按照他们喜欢的方式享受生活和消费。”

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

They always tell me **that** people **who** work hard must also be able to play hard, **which** means
主　　谓　宾
that for the many hours that employees put into their careers, they must also be given time to relax and unwind.

句子结构：主句中包含一个 **that** 引导的宾语从句，并在其中嵌入了 **who** 引导的定语从句修饰 people。主句后加一个 **which** 引导的定语从句，负责解释整个主句内容。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.01.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For instance, a friend of mine has conflict with his parents, **because** they are all busy with
主　　谓　宾
their own business and rarely talk to each others.

句子结构：本句结构很简单，用一个 **because** 引导的原因状语从句和主句构成因果关系。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right **after** they came
主　　系
out, there are always conflicts in the family.
系　　主

句子结构：since 引导的原因状语从句和主句构成因果关系，在该从句中又包含一个 **after** 引导的时间状语从句，表示“在……之后”。主句是个 there be 句型，意思是“有”，表示“人或事物的存在”或“某地有某物”。there 在此结构中是引导词，没有“那里”的含义，be 是系动词，而 there be 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Further, **if** a family eats dinner together regularly, the parents can keep in
主　　谓 1
touch with their kids' daily activities, **how** school is going, and keep
宾 1　　宾 2（从句）　　谓 2
updated on **how** life is treating their children.
宾 3

句子结构：用 **if** 引导的条件状语从句和主句构成假设关系，主句中包含两个由 **how** 引导的宾语从句，**and** 连接了主句的两个谓语。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

When I was in high school, I was confused about **how** to get along well
主　　谓　　宾 1（从句）
with my classmates, **how** to do well on my assignments, **and** **what** to do
宾 2（从句）　　宾 3（从句）
in the future?

句子结构：这句话可拆分为 **when** 引导的时间状语从句和主句。主句中包含了三个 **how**

和 **what** 引导的宾语从句，以 **and** 连接表示三个宾语从句是并列关系。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

A happy family stays in touch with one another, **so that** they can be there **when** others need
主　　谓　　宾
them most.

句子结构：主句后跟一个由 **so that** 引导的目的状语从句，表示主句从所发生的事情中产生的结果；从句中又嵌入了一个由 **when** 引导的时间状语从句，表示“在……时”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.03.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

表语从句

The first reason **that** young people living in modern society find it is hard
主
to find a secure job is **because** the job markets are changing fast, **and** this
系　　表
is especially for the career **based on** technology such as engineering
design, computer, and other technical fields.

句子结构：这句话的本质是用 **and** 连接起来的并列句。并且在 **and** 之前的半句里用了一个由 **that** 引导的定语从句来修饰 the first reason；用 **because** 引导的表语从句负责阐释 the first reason。（find 之后的 it 是形式主语，真正的主语是 to find a secure job）

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

The type of career or job **that** makes money will no longer produce good profits only years later.
主　　谓　　宾

句子结构：这个句子非常简单，即由 **that** 引导的定语从句负责解释主语，the type of career or job 意为“是什么样的工作”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

It is much more common today for consumers to simply replace their used products altogether
系　　表　　主
to better designed and functioned new products.

句子结构：这句话虽然超级长，但句子结构却非常清晰。整句其实就只一个形式主语的句型，**it** 做形式主语，真正的主语是 to simply replace their used products altogether to better designed and functioned new products。真正的主语过长，这样的句式安排是为了避免头重脚轻，使句子看上去协调。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Since most modern job markets are based on technology, **and** high technology constantly change, one type of career or job once was profitable will soon be abandoned **when** they fail to make
主　　谓
any further profit.

句子结构：看到 **since** 可以马上确定该句是一个由 **since** 引导的原因状语从句，并且该从句是一个由 **and** 连接的并列句。主句中 **when** 引导一个时间状语从句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

There be 句型

In other words, **there** **are** already too many engineers, web designers, and other trained
系　主
professionals, **but** not enough job positions are available for them.
主　系　表

句子结构：本句是一个由 **but** 连接的转折关系。**but** 之前的半句里的 **there be** 句型表示“人或事物的存在”，**there** 在此结构中是引导词，没有“那里”的含义，**be** 是系动词，而 **there be** 后面的名词是句子的主语，属倒装结构；**but** 后面是个系表结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

The reason behind this is **that** companies now can give those jobs to the employers **who** can do
主　系　表（语从句）
the same work for less pay **since** the number of candidates for the same job position is bigger than t
主　系　表
he overall demand of the job market.

句子结构：该句中 **since** 引导一个原因状语从句，负责阐释主句的原因。主句中 **that** 引导一个表语从句，解释 the reason behind this“背后的原因是什么”。并且在该表语从句中 **who** 引导一个定语从句，解释 the employers。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.26 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Despite what people may believe **that** they both made huge impacts on all of human society, I still believe(**that**) the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking
主　谓　宾从
air planes.

句子结构：本句是由一个 **despite what** 引导的让步状语从句展开，表示“尽管……，虽然……”，从句中的 **that** 引导宾语从句，负责阐释“人们相信的是什么”。主句中 believe 后省略了连词 **that**，此处 **that** 也是引导一个宾语从句，解释“我相信的是什么”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Those **who** even cannot afford to buy a car can still take the bus; ride in a taxi, on the back of a
主　谓　宾
motorcycle, or carpool（拼车） with others.

分析：**who** 引导的定语从句解释主语those是怎样的一类人。

句子结构：本句结构很简单。**who** 引导定语从句，修饰主语 those。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Traveling by car over short distance is more flexible and easier than taking airplane, **because**
主　系　表

people can go whenever they want without the need to follow the airline schedule and can also save
主 谓 谓
a lot of time from getting to the airport, taking off, and landing.
宾

句子结构：本句虽然很长，但结构很清晰。because 引导一个原因状语从句，并且在该从句中 and 连接两个并列句；whenever 引导一个时间状语从句，表示“不论何时”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

For example, because of the invention of the car, we now have car manufacturers that have
主 谓 宾
made nations like Japan quite wealthy.

句子结构：本句结构很简单。that 引导定语从句，负责解释 car manufactures。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

There are petrol stations and car mechanics, and drive-thru restaurants like McDonald's and
系 主
highway construction and repairs, which bring a lot of work opportunities.

句子结构：本句是 there be 句型，表示“人或事物的存在”，there be 句型引导的是个倒装句，主语是 be 动词后带有画线的部分。which 此处引导非限定性定语从句，负责解释整个主句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

In contrast, airplane industries also open more job positions to people, but the overall job availability
主 谓 宾 主
is still far less than what the car industry can offer.
系 表

句子结构：本句的本质是由 but 连接的转折关系。but 之后的半个句子里 than+what 引导比较状语从句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

Not only driving is cheaper and more economical than taking airplanes, but also more convenient
主 系 表
than air travel when traveling over short or medium distance, because you can drive to wherever
主 谓
the places （that） you want to go, unlike taking airplane you can only arrive at some fixed locations.
宾

句子结构：本句虽然很长，但结构并不复杂。主句由表示递进关系的 not only…but also 引导。because 引导原因状语从句，并且在该从句中用了 wherever 引导一个地点状语从句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

These reasons make me believe **that** the automobile has had a greater effect on society **than**
主 谓 宾 宾补
the airplane has had.

句子结构：本句结构很简单。**that** 引导宾语从句，并且在该从句中用 **than** 引导一个比较状语从句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.31 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

Whether or not politics should accept responsibility for one's mistakes is an often debated topic.
主（语从句） 系 表

句子结构：这个句子本质上就是一个包含主语从句的复合句，它的主语是由 **whether** 引导的主语从句做主语。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

I believe (**that**) taking responsibility for mistakes is extremely valuable **because** it allows
主 谓 宾（语从句）
politicians to move forward and try new tactics.

句子结构：这句话是一个宾语从句，省略了引导词 **that** 和一个由 **because** 引导的原因状语从句组成。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

First, taking responsibility for mistakes in politics could improve government's work efficiency
主 谓 宾
and make politics move faster in a right way.
谓

句子结构：这是一个简单句，只是它的主语较长，**and** 连接的由统一主语发出的两个动作的并列结构。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

If politicians and leaders could take responsibility for their mistakes, our government would work more efficiency.
主
谓

句子结构：前面的由 **if** 引导的条件状语从句，作为前提条件，后面的主句负责解释在这种条件下会发生什么。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

In addition, accepting mistakes is important for politicians **that** could avoid greater mistakes.
主 系 表

句子结构：主句是个系表结构，从句是个由 **that** 引导的定语从句，为了修饰 politicians。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作 ETS 官方范文）

Just **because** our government was aware of the heavy pollution in China, instead of getting out of responsibility, they tried this new approach **that** contributed a lot to our environment.
主 谓 宾

句子结构：本句结构很简单，**because** 引导的原因状语从句放在句首；主句中 **that** 引导的定语从句修饰 approach。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Just **because of** people's trust to their government, they didn't lose confidence **and** waited
主 谓 宾 谓
for the government to immediately rescue them from the floods and disease.

句子结构：它的结构并不复杂，实质上是个简单句：主句中 and 连接了统一主语发出的两个动作，即并列结构。**because of**+名词短语，做原因状语。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

The government should be responsible for its errors **and** fix them as soon as it can **so that**
主 系 表 谓 宾
the government can improve its work and service by eliminating the mistakes **they once had**.
主 谓 宾 主 谓

句子结构：主句中 and 连接了统一主语发出的两个动作，即并列结构。从句为 **so that** 引导的目的状语从句表结果，而且这个从句中又套了一个省略了引导词的定语从句 they once had，修饰 mistakes。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.29 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Whether or not they have negative effects than positive effects on young people can be controversial.
主（语从句） 系 表

句子结构：这句话的主语很长，是个由 whether or not 引导的句子，即 Whether or not they have negative effects than positive effects on young people，因此这句话是个主语从句，意为"（电影/电视）是否对年轻人是有积极影响"。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

TV and movies seem to have more bad effects on children and other young people, **because**
主 系 表
these media outlets diminish imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, **and** shrink
主 谓 宾 谓
our attention spans.
宾

句子结构：本句虽然很长，但结构很清晰。**because** 引导一个原因状语从句，并且该句后面的半句里由 **and** 连接两个并列句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

First, **when** children watch movies **and** television shows all the time, their ability to create
主

stories and characters with their imagination diminishes over time.
谓

句子结构：这句话含有由 **when** 引导的时间状语从句，并且在该从句中 **and** 连接两个并列句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Many studies have shown **that** children with limited access to TV and movies seem to get
主　　谓　　宾（语从句）
involved in more creative endeavors.

句子结构：这是一个非常简单的复合句，即由 that 引导的宾语从句；解释主句中那些研究说明的问题。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Kids **who** spend hours a day in front of a screen tend to become lethargic and lose their natural
主　　谓　　谓
inclination to imagine and create.
宾

句子结构：主句中包含了一个由 **who** 引导的定语从句，负责修饰主语 kids，意为“花大部分时间在银屏前的孩子们。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

There will be very high possibility **that** children will quickly pick up bad habit, especially
系　　主
when parents do not pay attention to what their children watch on TV.

句子结构：这是英语中典型的 **there be 句型**，there be 后面的名词是主语，**that** 引导的同位语从句具体解释 possibility，从句中还有一个 **when** 引导的时间状语从句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

When they ask me about it, they often also ask **if** it is common and acceptable for wives to
主　　谓　　宾（语从句）
cheat on their husbands.

句子结构：主句中的宾语是个句子，即宾语从句。这里省略了宾语从句的连接词 **that**。另外，这里的 **if** 不是条件状语从句的标志词，它在从句中意为“是否”。本句的从句是一个由 **when** 引导的时间状语从句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Last, the media makes children easy to become lazy, **and** even creates health problems **since**
主　　谓　　宾　　谓　　宾
TV watching consumes time **that** children could be used to pick up healthy lifestyles such as sports.

句子结构：主句中 **and** 连接两个并列句；从句从 since 开始引导一个原因状语从句，从句的后半部分是一个 **that** 引导的定语从句修饰 time。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Some believe **that** children should watch more TV, **because** the programs are very intelligent
主　谓　宾（语从句）
and knowledgeable.

句子结构：that 引导的宾语从句做主句的宾语；**because** 引导的原因状语从句解释主句发生的原因。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

I believe **that** we must limit how much time our children spend watching television and
主　谓　宾（语从句）
movies,**while** also encouraging them to play imaginatively, think creatively, **and** enjoy good books and encourage them to do sports.

句子结构：that 引导的宾语从句做主句的宾语；**while** 引导的比较状语从句与前面的主句对比，并且在 **while** 从句中 **and** 连接两个并列句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.09.05 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Although some people feel **that as long as** those they loved are happy, they are happy too,
主　系　表
I cannot agree.

句子结构：这句话就是一个由 **Although** 连接的条件句，句中的 **that** 引导了一个宾语从句，画线部分均为 feel 的宾语。在宾语从句中插入一个由 **as long as** 引导的条件状语从句，表示“只要……就……”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Others' contentment or happiness cannot make you happy, **because once** your source of happiness
主
depend on others' contentment, you neglect your own individual needs **and** you will never be
谓　宾
happy at all.

句子结构：这个句子的结构非常简单；because 引导一个原因状语从句负责解释说明主句的观点；另外，原因状语从句中的 once 又引导了一个条件状语从句，表示“一……就……”，and 连接了两个并列句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

When her whole world rises **and** falls on the happiness of her boyfriend, she is empty **and**
主　谓　宾
just half a person.

句子结构：此句结构简洁明了，when 引导了一个时间状语从句，从句和主句中的 and 分别是两个并列句的连接词。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Another reason we cannot be happy through others' contentment is **that** individuals' views on
主　定（语从句）　系 表　（语从句）
happiness are different from each other.

句子结构：这个句子看起来成分很多，但其实结构很简单。它含有一个 **that** 引导的表语从句，**that** 后连接的句子用来解释 reason 的具体内容。画线部分都是句子的主语，reason 后面是一个定语从句，负责解释说明 reason；另外，这个从句省略了引导词 **why**。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

However, I believe **that once** you rely on others' happiness to influence on your personal
主　谓
joyfulness, you will never know what really makes you happy.
宾（语从句）

句子结构：这个句子虽然长，但是并不难。**that** 引导了一个宾语从句。本句的宾语不仅是个句子，而且还是个由 **once** 引导的条件状语从句+主句的复合句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.10.03 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For example, **with** the increased population and reduced job opportunity, people must work
主　谓
harder **and** become more professional **to** make themselves more competitive.
系　表

句子结构：这个句子并不复杂，**with** 引导两个名词做伴随状语；主句的主语是 people，**and** 连接两个并列句。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Another reason to consider is **that with** the development of new media such as the Internet
主　系 表
and small phones, modern people become lonelier than people in the past.
主　系　表

句子结构：这个句子的结构很简单；**that** 是表语从句的连接词，这个从句的作用是说明“需要考虑的另一个原因是……”。**with** 引导伴随状语，表示“随着……”，主句主语是 modern people。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Even **when** they get together, they are always playing with their cell phones, **browsing** website
主　谓　宾
or chatting online and **not talking** with each other.

句子结构：本句是由 **when** 引导的条件状语从句展开的；后面由于主句中的“人们玩手机”，因此，“浏览网页”和“相互间不说话”这些连锁反应伴随发生；**browsing** 和 **not talking** 是现在分词做伴随状语。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For example, the economic recessions **faced** by many countries result in a large number of
主　　谓
people losing their jobs, and being unable to provide for their families.
宾 1　　宾 2

句子结构：faced by 是过去分词表示被动，所在句子的意思是“很多国家面临的经济危机”。**and** 连接两个并列的宾语。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

With such economic imbalance, **it** is easy to understand why so many citizens seem
主　　系
so unhappy and ready for change.
表

句子结构：it 是形式主语，真正的主语是 why so many citizens seem so unhappy and ready for change。因为主语太长，所以 it 作为形式主语放在前面。正常的语序是“The reason why so many citizens seem so unhappy and ready for change is easy to understand”。

with 引导伴随状语，意思是“随着”，句意为：“随着这样的经济不平衡”。另外，**it** 是形式主语，**why** 引导的真正的主语是 why so many citizens seem so unhappy and ready for change。真正的主语过长，这样的句式安排是为了避免头重脚轻，使句子看上去协调。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.08.07 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

If I had a choice, **I would** work longer hours for only three days a week, **so that** I'd get more
主 谓　宾　主　谓　　主 谓
work done and thus have more days off and more time to pursue my own hobbies and interests.
谓

句子结构：本句是一个由 **If** 引导条件状语从句展开的；后面的 **so that** 表示在主句发生的前提下会产生的结果是什么。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

There have been many times in the past **when** I was concentrating **so** hard on an assignment
主　　谓　　宾
that I glanced up at the clock and saw that eight or nine hours had gone by.
主　谓　　宾　　谓

句子结构：本句的结构是 **when** 引导的定语从句，修饰限定 many times。从句中的 **so+hard (adj.)+that** 是固定用法，表示“太……以至于”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

However, my schedules are now broken up and take me more days to get the same work done
主 谓 1 谓 2
that I could have finished in fewer days, **if only** my work days were longer.
主 谓 主 系 表

句子结构：本句的结构分析如下：**However** 是连词，表示“然而”，后面接主句，而主句里面有一个由 **that** 引导的定语从句，修饰前面的 the same work；后面的从句是由 **if only** 引导的条件状语从句，表示“只要”。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

Another reason **why** I prefer longer working hours is **that** I would like to have more time to myself.
主 主 谓 宾 系 表

句子结构：本句结构并不复杂，主句中 **that** 引导一个表语从句，解释 Another reason is that “另外一个原因是什么”。**why** 引导定语从句，修饰 Another reason。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

For example, I love to write fiction in my spare time, hang out with friends for coffee, as well
主 谓
as read and watch movies, **which** makes me feel relaxed and joyful.

句子结构：as well as 表示并列。**which** 引导非限定性定语从句，修饰前面的整个句子。

（源自：本书第六章 2015.06.06 独立写作　ETS 官方范文）

第五章

在托福 iBT 写作中你一定会用到的表达

写作如同素描，逻辑框架和句型结构是外轮廓而词汇表达是细节，二者缺一不可。前面的几个章节已将高分托福独立写作所需的思路、逻辑框架以及长难句型逐一廓清，再加上本章高频写作表达，会让你的作文如虎添翼。

本章的 60 个基础表达，40 个必备表达和 20 个高分表达均来自本书第六章的 ETS 官方范文。请仔细研读并体会这些高效、实用的表达是如何运用在托福作文中的，相信你也能写出从思路、句式到表达都一流的高分和满分作文。

托福写作的基础表达

1. not only, but also... 不但……而且……

例句：**Not only** driving is cheaper and more economical than taking airplanes, **but also** more convenient than air travel when traveling over short or medium distance.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **as well as**

例句：Driving is cheap **as well as** convenient when traveling over short or medium distance.

例句：Flowers are chosen for their scent **as well as** their look.

2. come up with 提出，想出，设法拿出

例句：If these hurdles were not enough, it is also very difficult to **come up with** ideas.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **invent / create / establish / put forward / bring up**

例句：If these hurdles were not enough, it is also very difficult to **invent** ideas.

例句：Engineers are trying to **create** a commercially viable replacement for traditional engines.

例句：The manager **established** a new proposal after the meeting.

例句：Half a year later, he came to the manager and **put forward** resignation.

例句：You may **bring up** the matter at the meeting for consideration this afternoon.

3. make profits out of 从中盈利，获利

例句：Very rarely do we ever meet the person who actually created a product and **make profits out of** it.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **profit from / benefit from / make money out of**

例句：Very rarely do we ever meet the person who actually created a product and **profited from** it.

例句：Next year, the local government will begin to **benefit from** its partnership with this foreign investor.

例句：Many big department stores **make money out of** buying wholesale and selling retail.

4. be needed for 需要

例句: More money and connections **are needed for** an idea to become a product.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **be required for / be called for / be demanded for**

例句: More money and connections **are required for** an idea to become a product.

例句: Further inquiry **is called for** operating market integration.

例句: In China, more aluminum **is demanded for** developing the automobile industry.

5. feel appreciated for 感到被赏识

例句: Every employee needs to **feel appreciated** and respected **for** his or her hard work.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **feel recognized for / feel highly valued for**

例句: Every employee needs to **feel recognized** and respected **for** his or her hard work.

例句: He **felt highly valued for** his marketing skills by his employer.

6. Seek *v*. 寻找

例句: The best thing people can do to achieve happiness is to **seek** it within themselves first.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **look for**

例句: The best thing people can do to achieve happiness is to **look for** it within themselves first.

例句: I am **looking for** an opportunity to work with Professor Lee.

7. tend to 倾向于

例句: Employees who have some free days each year **tend to** appreciate their job more.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **be inclined to / be prone to / lean towards**

例句: Employees who have some free days each year **are inclined to** appreciate their job more.

例句: One **is** easily **prone to** feel dissatisfied with his personal life.

例句: Some oriental philosophies **lean towards** fatalism?

8. contribute to 有助于，做贡献

例句: To **contribute to** the economy, people need to be able to splurge on holidays and other leisure activities.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **make a contribution to / dedicate to / be conducive to**

例句: To **make contribution to** the economy, people need to be able to splurge on holidays and other leisure activities.

例句: The millionaire **dedicated** his fortune **to** philanthropy.

例句: All these measures will **be conducive to** a healthier financial world.

9. play an important role in　起重要作用，扮演重要角色

例句: Family **plays an important role in** our everyday life.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**play an key part in / be a key figure in / be a significant player in**

例句: Family **plays an key part in** our everyday life.

例句: He has **been a key figure in** protests against discrimination this year.

例句: Cloud computing is poised to **be a significant player in** the tech industry now and in the foreseeable future.

10. bond tight　紧密结合

例句: They keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and keep the family **bond tight**.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**joint tight / coupled tight / connected closely**

例句: They keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and keep the family **joint tight**.

例句: The two processes are **coupled tight** as a single indivisible process.

例句: Economic and technological cooperation should be **connected closely** with trade and investment liberalization.

11. build up　累积，增进，积聚

例句: A family who does not communicate **builds up** secrets and mistrust.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**accumulate / mount up / pile up**

例句: A family who does not communicate **accumulates** secrets and mistrust.

例句: In spite of all his efforts, his debts continued to **mount up**.

例句: Can we preserve the development model in which certain nations **pile up** giant reserves and park them in the U. S. ?

12. be busy with sth. 忙于做某事，专心做某事

例句: They **are** all **busy with** their own business and rarely talk to each others.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**be occupied with/ be fully involved in/ plunge into**

例句: They **are** all **occupied with** their own business and rarely talk to each others.

例句: **Being fully involved in** hunting a new job, he has little time to visit his friends.

例句: Hoping to become a distinguished painter, one must **plunge into** natural world.

13. come out 出现，发生

例句: Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right after they **came out**, there are always conflicts in the family.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**come to light / emerge / pop up /turn up**

例句: Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right after they **came to light**, there are always conflicts in the family.

例句: In the next few years, the rudiments of a modern state began to **emerge**.

例句: Our development shall not be hampered by obstacles **popped up**.

例句: The difference between the twins is starting to **turn up**.

14. keep in touch with 及时了解

例句: The parents can **keep in touch with** their kids' daily activities.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**remain up to date with / stay current / keep informed**

例句: The parents can **remain up to date with** their kids' daily activities.

例句: You have to **stay current** on new trends and technologies no matter which industry you are in.

例句: Please **keep** us **informed** of any fluctuations in the market.

15. go through　经受，经历

例句: They had **gone through** my problems when they were young.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**experience / undergo / live through /get through**

例句: They had **experienced** my problems when they were young.

例句: This country is undergoing a very hard time after the earthquake.

例句: Every generation seems to **live/get through** a difficult financial time.

16. consider about　考虑，思考

例句: There are many ways to **consider about** our work schedule.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**think about / ponder over / mull over**

例句: There are many ways to **think about / ponder over/ mull over** our work schedule.

例句: Before you make the decision please **think about / ponder over / mull over** what I said.

17. arrange　*v.* 安排，计划

例句: Different people will have different choice on how to **arrange** their work time.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**plan / organize / schedule / carry out**

例句: Different people will have different choice on how to **plan / organize / schedule / carry out** their work time.

例句: The school will **plan / organize / schedule** a meeting in Friday.

18. pursue　*v.* 追求，参加

例句: I'd get more time to **pursue** my own hobbies and interests.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　follow / get involved with / strive for

例句: I'd get more time to **follow / get involved with / strive for** my own hobbies and interests.

例句: The government **follows / gets involved with** a policy of non-intervention.

例句: In modern times, working women have to **strive for** balance in their lives.

19．break up　分散，打断

例句: My schedules are now **broken up** and take me more days to get the same work done.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　separated / spaced out / expanded

例句: My schedules are now **separated / spaced out / expanded** and take me more days to get the same work done.

例句: Her life was **separated / spaced out / expanded to** three phases.

20．hang out　闲逛

例句: I love to **hang out** with friends for coffee.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　idle about / have a stroll / wander about

例句: I love to **idle about / have a stroll / wander about** with friends for coffee.

例句: Don't **idle about / wander about** like this and do something useful.

例句: My father enjoys **having a stroll** in the park after supper.

21．relaxed　*adj.*　放松的

例句: Reading and watching movies make me feel **relaxed** and joyful.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　at ease / light-hearted　/ lightsome

例句: Reading and watching movies make me feel **at ease / light-hearted /　lightsome** and joyful.

例句: Each time I finish my tasks I will feel **at ease**.

例句: I was amazingly **light-hearted** and peaceful.

例句: Cross the heaviest thing in life with the most **lightsome** pace.

22．time off　空余时间，休息时间

例句: If we are able to work only three or four days and have more **time off** from work in a week.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　days off　/ free days / leisure time

例句: We are able to work only three or four days and have more **days off / free days / leisure time**.

例句: A company with good working systems will guarantee regular **days off / free days /**

leisure time for their employees.

23. be motivated to　有动力的，积极的

例句：I believe people would **be** happier and more **motivated to** their works.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**be committed to / be devoted to**

例句：I believe people would **be** happier and more **committed to / devoted to** their works.

例句：Only when we realize the importance of helping each other can we **be committed to** building a harmonious society.

例句：Most of Apple's energy is going to **be devoted to** the iPod touch, the mostadvanced and versatile version of the iPod.

24. struggling for　争取，拼搏

例句：The competition in **struggling for** jobs is rough.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**combat for / strive for / fight for**

例句：The competition in **combating for / striving for / fighting for** jobs is rough.

例句：He **combats for / strives for / fights for** success in his career by working extremely hard.

25. communicate with　沟通，交流

例句：The joy from **communicating with** friends and families has taken place by new media.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**chat with / exchange ideas with**

例句：The joy from **chating with / exchanging ideas with** friends and families has taken place by new media.

例句：We feel happiest when we **chat and exchange ideas with** one another.

26. take place by　被取代

例句：The joy from communicating with friends and families has **taken place by** new media

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**be replace by / instead of**

例句：The joy from communicating with friends and families has **been replaced by** new media.

例句：**Instead of** getting joy from communicating with friends and families, they turned to new media.

例句：Why don't you play football **instead of** just looking on?

27. be worried about　担忧……

例句：The wealthy is **worried about** the economy depression.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**worry about /be anxious about**

例句：The wealthy **is worrying about** the economy depression.

例句：The wealthy **is anxious about** the economy depression.

例句：Today he does not have to **worry about** making a living.

例句：The stepmother **is anxious about** her daughter's safety.

28. be concerned about　关注，关心

例句：The middle class **is concerned about** the house price and medical fee.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**pay attention to / focus on / care about**

例句：The middle class **pays attention to / focuses on / cares about** the house price and medical fee.

例句：He didn't **pay attention to / focus on / care about** anything about Europe.

29. be willing to　愿意……，乐意……

例句：People **are willing to** contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**would like to /prefer to / tend to/ be inclined to**

例句：People **would like to /prefer to / tend to** contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet.

例句：People **are inclined to** contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet.

例句：We all **would like to /prefer to / tend to** like those similar to us.

例句：We sympathize with the poor, so we **are** naturally **inclined to** help.

30. be reluctant to　不愿意，不情愿

例句：People are willing to contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet and **reluctant to** talk to each other face-to-face.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**be unwilling to / hesitate to**

例句：People are willing to contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet and **unwilling to** talk to each other face-to-face.

例句：People are willing to contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet and **hesitate to** talk to each other face-to-face.

例句：But the Japanese government is said to **be unwilling to** omit its mention.

例句：Look at hybrid methods and do not **hesitate to** mix different techniques.

31. play with　玩……

例句：They are always **playing with** their cell phones.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**fiddle with / indulge in / be absorbed in**

例句：They are always **fiddling with / indulge in** their cell phones.

例句：They are always **absorbed in** their cell phones.

例句：I have to be quite firm about him not **fiddling with/indulging in** his phone and BlackBerry

too much.

例句：The distracted reader can't **be absorbed in** the abstract extract.

32．provide for　供养，提供

例句：The economic recessions faced by many countries result in a large number of people losing their jobs, and being unable to **provide for** their families.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　**support**

例句：The economic recessions faced by many countries result in a large number of people losing their jobs, and being unable to **support** their families.

例句：His meager wage is not enough to **support** their five children.

33．be ready for　准备好的

例句：It is easy to understand why so many citizens seem so unhappy and **ready for** change.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　**well-prepared for/ look forward to**

例句：It is easy to understand why so many citizens seem so unhappy and **well-prepared for / look forward to** change.

例句：I **look forward to** signing the contract when we meet next week.

34．argue about　争论

例句：Instead of **arguing about** why it is unsuccessful or who should be responsible for this mistake.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph1）

近义表达　**set a debate on / rage a controversy over**

例句：Instead of **setting a debate on / raging a controversy over** why it is unsuccessful or who should be responsible for this mistake.

例句：It make no sense to **set a debate on / rage a controversy over** the topic.

35．deal with　处理，应对

例句：If politicians could take charge of errors as well as take measures to **deal with** it.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**cope with / correct**

例句：If politicians could take charge of errors as well as take measures to **cope with / correct** it.

例句：On the road to success, one needs to **cope with** all kinds of difficulties.

例句：The ability to **correct** one's mistakes is essential to growing up.

36．get out of　逃避（责任）

例句：Instead of **getting out of** responsibility, they tried this new approach that contributes a lot to our environment.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**avoid /escape from**

例句: Instead of **avoiding /escaping from** responsibility, they tried this new approach that contributes a lot to our environment.

例句: I have never **avoided / escaped from** my responsibility.

37. wait for　等候，等待

例句: They didn't lose confidence and **waited for** the government to immediately rescue them from the floods and disease.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　**hold on for**

例句: They didn't lose confidence and **held on for** the government to immediately rescue them from the floods and disease.

例句: Even the best long-run stocks can take beatings so horrible that most investors can't **hold on for** the turnaround.

38. be considered　被认为是，被视作

例句: Dinner time has always **been considered** "family time" in most advanced cultures.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**be thought as / be regarded as / be known as**

例句: Dinner time has always **been thought as** "family time" in most advanced cultures.

例句: Reclusive life, in the traditional conception, seems to have always **been regarded as** the supreme state of happiness.

例句: Einstein **is known as** the genius who discovered many useful scientific theories.

39. have effects on　对……有……影响

例句: They **have** negative **effects** than positive effects **on** young people.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**have impacts on**

例句: They **have** negative **impacts** than positive impacts **on** young people.

例句: The changing society starts to **have an impact on** the developing child.

40. diminish　*v.* 减少，削弱

例句: Media outlets **diminish** imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, and shrink our attention spans.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**weaken**

例句:　Media outlets **weaken** imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, and shrink our attention spans.

例句:　A bomb blast had **weakened** an area of brick on the back wall.

41. ask about　询问，打听

例句: When they **ask me about** it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for

wives to cheat on their husbands.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　inquire about / enquire about

例句: When they **inquire / enquire about** it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for wives to cheat on their husbands.

例句: They neglected to **inquire about** these methods: Were possible or practicable.

42．pay attention to 关注

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly pick up bad habit, especially when parents do not **pay attention to** what their children watch on TV.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　focus on/attach importance to

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly pick up bad habit, especially when parents do not **focus on/attach importance to** what their children watch on TV.

例句: His administration's economic policy would **focus on** reining in inflation.

43．move around 走来走去

例句: The time spent on TV should otherwise used for walking, exercising, or even just **moving around**.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　walk around

例句: The time spent on TV should otherwise used for walking, exercising, or even just **walk around**.

例句: **Walk around** the property and take a good look at it from the outside.

44．be likely to 有可能

例句: TV watching **is** very **likely to** raise health problems.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　be prone to

例句: TV watching **is prone to** raise health problems.

例句: All these areas will **be prone to** delays and postponements.

45．be good for 对……有好处

例句: People have many different ideas about whether or not TV and movies are good for young children.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　be conducive to / be beneficial to / do some good to

例句: People have many different ideas about whether or not TV and movies **are conducive to/ beneficial to/doing some good to** young children.

例句: Easier payment terms would be **beneficial to/do some good to** our business with you.

46. encourage sb. to do sth. 鼓励某人做某事

例句: Enjoy good books and **encourage them to do** sports.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **promote to do**

例句: Enjoy good books and **promote them to do** sports.

例句: This project has greatly **promoted to** the development of both corporations.

47. seem to 看起来……

例句: The market today **seems to** change so rapidly.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **appear to**

例句: The market today **appears to** change so rapidly.

例句: By all accounts, Rodger would **appear to** be a fine fellow.

48. content with 满足于……，对……感到满意

例句: They are more likely to be **content with** their careers.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **be satisfied with**

例句: Mr. Fischer said the most successful Facebook campaigns combine free **satisfied with** paid ads.

例句: There are some who oppose reforms in Croatia and are **satisfied with** the status quo.

例句: Should you **be satisfied with** the outcome?

49. based on 以……为基础，基于

例句: This is especially for the career **based on** technology such as engineering design, computer, and other technical fields.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **ground on**

例句: This is especially for the career **grounded on** technology such as engineering design, computer, and other technical fields.

例句: The assessment is **grounded on** indirect evidence focused on one area of one country.

例句: But they do so **ground on** their expectations of future trends in supply and demand, not on whims.

例句: But lawmakers have yet to find common **ground on** how to pay for it.

50. produce profit 获利；盈利；赚钱

例句: As a result, the type of career or job that makes money will no longer **produce** good **profits** only years later.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **make money/make profit**

例句: As a result, the type of career or job that makes money will no longer **make money**

only years later.

例句: There are some obvious ways that carriers plan to **make money** from their 4G networks.

例句: In order to save cost and **make profit**, they adopt the worst equipment in dirty conditions, regardless of consumer health.

例句: We are different than other business groups in that other business groups operate to **make profit** for their shareholders.

51. be able to 能够……

例句: People **were** once **able to** find a secure job from repairing electrical appliances such as refrigerator, television, or microwaves.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **be in a position to**

例句: People **were** once **in a position to** find a secure job from repairing electrical appliances such as refrigerator, television, or microwaves.

例句: If the situation demands, he must **be in a position to** attend the meeting.

例句: Resource-rich countries should **be in a position to** maximize opportunities when prices rebound and revenues increase.

52. it is difficult to 难于做

例句: **It is difficult to** seek a secure job position is that the competition is rough.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **it is hard to**

例句: **It is hard to** seek a secure job position is that the competition is rough.

例句: **It is hard to** see how Britain could be effectively governed in such circumstances.

例句: **It is hard to** verify whether people were killed by government forces or feuding residents.

例句: **It is hard not to** think that Blair is setting his sights higher, however.

53. result in 引起，导致，以……为结局； 落得

例句: More professionals and not enough positions further **result in** insecure job market.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **lead to/bring about/cause/ conduce to/ spark off/ procure**

例句: More professionals and not enough positions further **lead to/bring about/cause/ conduce to/ spark off/ procure** insecure job market.

54. equal *v.* 等同于

例句: Happiness in others does not **equal** contentment for ourselves.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **be the same as**

例句: My church's beliefs about Christ may not all be the same as those of other faiths.

55. depend on 依靠

例句：Once your source of happiness **depend on** others' contentment, you neglect your own individual needs.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **rely on**

例句：Once your source of happiness **rely on** others' contentment, you neglect your own individual needs.

例句：Don't always **rely on** others for help when you are stuck in a mess.

56. let sb. down 让某人失望

例句：When the boy is busy and **lets her down**, she has nothing left.

（源自：2015.12.03 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **disappoint sb.**

例句：When the boy is busy and **disappoint her**, she has nothing left.

例句：The latest slump in the stock market **disappointed many investors**.

57. influence on 产生影响

例句：Once you rely on others' happiness to **influence on** your personal joyfulness, you will never know what really makes you happy.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **affect/have an affect on**

例句：Once you rely on others' happiness to **affect** your personal joyfulness, you will never know what really makes you happy.

例句：What the lecturer said **has affect on** his listeners.

58. realize *v.* 实现

例句：You have to **realize** your own source of happiness in life.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **achieve**

例句：You have to **achieve** your own source of happiness in life.

例句：Our dreams can only be **achieved** through hardworking.

59. play a very important role 有重要作用

例句：They **play a very important role** in today's society.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **crucial/imperative**

例句：They are **crucial/imperative** in today's society.

例句：Talent, hard work and sheer tenacity are all **crucial/imperative** to career success.

60. bring in 带来；赚到

例句：These industries **bring in** billions and billions of dollars every year.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　**rake in**

例句：These industries **rake in** billions and billions of dollars every year.

例句：The privatization allowed companies to **rake in** huge profits.

20～25 分必备词组

1．under the influence of 受到影响，在……影响下

例句：**Under the influence of** my co-workers and peers, I realize how important being able to relax from works is.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**be influenced by / affected by / be subjected to**

例句：**Being influenced by** my co-workers and peers, I realize how important being able to relax from works is.

例句：Out of all the major economies, China looks positioned to be one of the least **affected by** this global financial crisis.

例句：Stocks in these countries tend to **be** particularly volatile and **subject to** big swings in investor sentiment.

2．be rewarded with 得到奖励/报酬，回报以……

例句：We must **be rewarded with** enough free time to enjoy our life.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　**in return / earn reward /get reward / remunerate**

例句：We must be given enough free time **in return** to enjoy our life.

例句：He **earned/got reward** of 1,000 dollars for his good performance.

例句：Some workers are often paid in a way that does not **remunerate** the emotional element of their labor.

3．be convinced that 确信，深知

例句：I **am convinced that** we must be rewarded with enough free time to enjoy our life.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　**be assured that / believe that**

例句：I **am assured that** we must be rewarded with enough free time to enjoy our life.

例句：People used to **believe that** the word was flat.

4．run out of 用尽，耗光

例句：Otherwise, everyone just **runs out of** motivation and energy to relax.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**deplete/ use up /wear out**

例句：Otherwise, everyone just **depletes** motivation and energy to relax.

例句：Dairy products also **use up** cereals in a very wasteful way.

例句: People doing paper work or operating computer often, their eyesight will be easy to **wear out** and even fall down.

5. crucial *adj.* 至关重要的，决定性的

例句: I believe family dinners are still a **crucial** practice for any happy family.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **essential / critical / vital**

例句: I believe family dinners are still an **essential** practice for any happy family.

例句: It was an extraordinary opportunity to speak with him at this **critical** moment in history.

例句: This entire issue is too **vital** to be hurried in this way.

6. competitive *adj.* 有竞争力的，有竞争优势的

例句: People must work harder and become more professional to make themselves more **competitive**.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **competent / capable/ likely to succeed**

例句: People must work harder and become more professional to make themselves more **competent / capable/ likely to succeed**.

例句: People believe you're **competent / capable/ likely to succeed** when they think you know what to do and how to do it.

7. acceptable *adj.* 可接受的

例句: They often also ask if it is common and **acceptable** for wives to cheat on their husbands.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **okay, normal**

例句: They often also ask if it is common and **okay/ normal** for wives to cheat on their husbands.

例句: Life has not yet returned to **normal** but we are getting there.

8. available *adj.* 可供使用的

例句: With our TVs having hundreds of channels and all the movies we could imagine **available** on DVD and the internet…

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达 **accessible**

例句: With our TVs having hundreds of channels and all the movies we could imagine **accessible** on DVD and the internet…

例句: This vast archive 档案 has been indexed and made **accessible** to researchers.

9. intelligent *adj.* 智能的，聪明的

例句: The programs are very intelligent and knowledgeable.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　**ingenious**

例句: The programs are very intelligent and **ingenious**.

例句: The movie director chose large amount of **ingenious** devices to keep the audience in suspense.

10．knowledgeable　*adj.*　有见识的，知识渊博的

例句: The programs are very intelligent and **knowledgeable**.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　**intellectual**

例句: The programs are very intelligent and **intellectual**.

例句: **Intellectual** life in France was smothered by the occupation.

11．motivated　*adj.*　（受到）激励/激发的，有积极性的

例句: The company helps them set free from their works; therefore, they will become **motivated**.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**prompted / inspired / propelled**

例句: The company helps them set free from their works; therefore, they will become **prompted**.

例句: The voters are **inspired** to support the new candidate.

例句: He is **propelled** by ambition.

12．be isolated from　被隔绝，隔离

例句: The new media also makes people **isolated from** one another.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　**kept apart from /be cut off from**

例句: The new media also keeps people **apart from** one another.

例句: The new media also makes people **cut off from** one another.

例句: He read all day alone and **is cut off** from the outside world.

13．released　*adj.*　发布的，时兴的

例句: Young adults feel joyful when they get the new **released** fashion and hairstyle.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**published**

例句: Young adults feel joyful when they get the new **published** fashion and hairstyle.

例句: Final figures will be **published** this summer.

14．taking responsibility for　为……负责

例句: I believe **taking responsibility for** mistakes is extremely valuable.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达　**be responsible for / shoulder the responsibility of**

例句: I believe **being responsible for** mistakes is extremely valuable.

例句: I believe **shouldering the responsibility of** mistakes is extremely valuable.

例句: Do you want to **be responsible for** your own life decisions?

例句: Politicians should **shoulder the responsibility of** presenting positive ideas to the public.

15. complicated *adj.* 复杂的

例句: The construction of roads and highway systems makes air travel unnecessary and even more **complicated** and inconvenient.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **complex/sophisticated**

例句: The construction of roads and highway systems makes air travel unnecessary and even more **complex** and inconvenient.

例句: Human relations are the most **complex** things in the world.

16. move forward 向前发展

例句: It allows politicians to **move forward** and try new tactics.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **move up/step ahead/ make progress**

例句: It allows politicians to **move up/step ahead/ make progress** and try new tactics.

例句: Great people are those who make the society **move up/step ahead**.

例句: Mistakes can also help us **make progress**.

17. take charge of 负责

例句: If politicians could **take charge of** errors as well as take measures to deal with it.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **be responsible for /take responsibility for**

例句: If politicians could **be responsible for /take responsibility for** errors as well as take measures to deal with it.

例句: A man should **be responsible for /take responsibility for** his family.

18. access to ……途径，方法

例句: Many studies have shown that children with limited **access to** TV.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **approach to**

例句: Many studies have shown that children with limited **approach to** TV.

例句: We have a very communicative **approach to** teaching languages.

19. get involved in 涉及，包含

例句: Movies seem to **get involved in** more creative endeavors.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **do**

例句: Movies seem to **do** more creative endeavors.

例句: Day care enables women to **do** in other activities.

20. pick up 养成

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly **pick up** bad habit.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **adopt**

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly **adopt** bad habit.

例句: Students are supposed to be helped to **adopt** a positive approach to the environment.

21. buy out 买断，买下全部所有权

例句: Large IT companies either **buy out** the game or steal the idea.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **acquire / buy up / purchase outright**

例句: Large IT companies either **acquire** the game or steal the idea.

例句: Developers are **buying up** all the land on the island.

例句: The underwriters **purchase outright** the securities being offered by the issuer.

22. get it off the ground 创始，启动（公司、项目等）

例句: If we have a new idea, we need much more money to **get it off the ground**.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **get (a company) started / gain momentum / initiate (a company)**

例句: If we have a new idea, we need much more money to **get it started**.

例句: The football player wants to **gain momentum** going for a new club.

例句: The government has **initiated** a consortium to operate this large scale infrastructure project.

23. get launched 启动，发起

例句: Ideas require many resources to **get launched**.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **get started / initiate / get up and run**

例句: Ideas require many resources to **get started**.

例句: Ideas require many resources to **initiate / get up and run**.

24. be controversial 有争议的

例句: Whether or not people should dine together regularly with their family can **be controversial**.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **be disputed / be contentious / be debatable**

例句: Whether or not people should dine together regularly with their family can **be disputed**.

例句: The subject of intellectual property and its protection **is contentious**.

例句: Although wine's intrinsic value may **be debatable** , its market value is not.

25. glanced up　抬眼一瞥，抬头看

例句: I **glanced up** at the clock and saw that eight or nine hours had gone by.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**looked up / took a peek / glanced at**

例句: I **looked up / took a peek / glanced at** the clock and saw that eight or nine hours had gone by.

例句: A younger boy sitting on the stones **looked up / took a peek / glanced at** me in interest.

26. become interested in 对……感兴趣

例句: Children might **become less interested in** reading books.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　**be keen on**

例句: Children might **be keen on** reading books.

例句: We should always **be keen on** learning and good at communicating.

27. struggle to 尽力

例句: This situation leaves millions of people **struggling to** find their place in the career.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**strive to**

例句: This situation leaves millions of people **striving to** find their place in the career.

例句: It's an uphill **strive to** protect the world's most endangered species and fragile habitats.

例句: Contractors could **strive to** find replacements before this year's ceremony, said the city council.

例句: We must **strive to** ensure the sound and steady growth of our relationship.

28. lose track of 失去联系，不能跟上……的发展

例句: Otherwise, they **lose track of** what ever made them content in the first place.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　**out of touch with**

例句: Otherwise, they will be **out of touch with** whatever made them content in the first place.

例句: Washington politicians are **out of touch with** the American people.

29. vary *v.* 变化，有差异

例句: People with different ages **vary** in their interests and meaning of gladness.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达: **be different from**

例句: People's interests and meaning of gladness **are different from** each other at different ages.

30. be pleased 对某事感到开心

例句: children **become very pleased** when their parents buy them a toy or a game.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达: **be content**

例句: Children **become contend** when their parents buy them a toy or a game.

例句: True happiness comes when we learn to be content with what we have.

31. made huge impacts on 有重要影响

例句: They both **made huge impacts on** all of human society.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达: **have an effect on sth**

例句: They both **have a great effect on** all of human society.

例句: My father **had a great effect on** me in my childhood.

32. afford to buy 买得起

例句: Those who even cannot **afford to buy** a car can still take the bus.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **pay for**

例句: Those who even cannot **pay for** a car can still take the bus.

例句: It's not easy to pay for an apartment in Beijing for many youth as the house price keeps climbing.

33. provide a way to 提供……

例句: Automobiles **provide a** more economical and cheaper **way** of transportation to travel than the air bus.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **develop a way to**

例句: He was a mine manager in Leadville who **developed a way to** safely mine for gold deeper than before.

34. get access to 到达，获得

例句: People driving can **get** easy **access to** many places such as shopping center, parks.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **reach/get to**

例句: People driving can **reach/ get to** many places such as shopping center, parks.

例句: One can't **get to/reach** his goal without paying enough effort.

35. taking off 起飞

例句: People can go whenever they want without the need to follow the airline schedule and can also save a lot of time from getting to the airport, **taking off,** and landing.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **depart**

例句：People can save a lot of time from getting to the airport, **departing**, and landing.

例句：Flights for Rome **depart** from Terminal 3.

36. had a greater effect on　对……有很大影响

例句：The automobile has **had a greater effect on** society than the airplane has had.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　**play a more important role**

例句：The automobile has **played a more important role** on society than the airplane has had.

例句：This new regulation will **play a more important role** in transformation.

37. out of work 失业

例句：Without the automobile and its industry, hundreds of millions of people would be **out of work**.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　**be laid off/out of employment**

例句：Without the automobile and its industry, hundreds of millions of people would **be laid off**.

例句：If you aren't good enough, unluckily, nest one should be **out of employment** is you!

38. live in poverty　贫穷

例句：But millions of people still **live in poverty**.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达　**lead a poor life**

例句：But millions of people still **lead a poor life**.

39. cheat on　对……不忠实，作弊

例句：When they ask me about it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for wives to **cheat on** their husbands.

（源自：2015.09.05 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达　**betray/deceive**

例句：When they ask me about it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for wives to **betray/deceive** their husbands.

40. win from　获得，赢得

例句：The government can **win** the trust and credibility **from** the public.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达　**get from / enjoy**

例句：What can we **get from** forests and land?

例句：He **enjoys** a reputation among the students.

25～30 分高分词组

1. be fully committed to 全神贯注的，全身心投入的

例句: It has always amazed me how much work I can finish when **I'm fully committed to** my works.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **be preoccupied with / be concentrated on**

例句: It has always amazed me how much work I can finish when **I'm preoccupied with / concentrated on** my works.

例句: Your attention should **be preoccupied with / be concentrated on** overhauling your diet and changing your fitness habits.

2. be left in the dark 蒙在鼓里，一无所知

例句: Parents **are** often **left in the dark** about their own children's lives.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **be uninformed / be kept ignorant / know nothing about**

例句: Parents **are** often **uniformed** about their own children's lives.

例句: His parents **were kept ignorant** of the fact that he failed in the exam.

例句: He kept silent as though he had **known nothing about** the matter.

3. stiff competition 激烈的竞争

例句: The first reason people are less happy is because of the **stiff competition** and peer pressure in finding a job.

（源自：2015.08.07 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **fierce /strong / intensified competition**

例句: The first reason people are less happy is because of the **fierce /strong / intensified competition** and peer pressure in finding a job.

例句: Everyone wants to stand out in the **fierce /strong / intensified competitions**.

4. take credit for 把（功劳、成绩）据为己有

例句: Large companies often **take credit for** regular people's ideas and innovations.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **claim credit for / steal credit for**

例句: Large companies often **claim credit for** regular people's ideas and innovations.

例句: The scientist was innocent of his coworker's plan to **steal credit for** their research.

5. achieve this end 实现目标，达到效果

例句: Since every worker must feel important and gain respect, more vacation time is an easy and practical way to **achieve this end**.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **realize the purpose /attain the objective**

例句: Since every worker must feel important and gain respect, more vacation time is an easy and practical way to **realize the purpose**.

例句: The government is planning to implement new policy to **attain this objective** of increasing domestic demand.

6. be wasted with 时间（或金钱）被用于……; 被浪费于……

例句: Senate's time **is** always **wasted with** Senators arguing over who was right and who were wrong.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph1）

近义表达 **be spent on/ wear on**

例句: Senate's time **is** always **spent on** arguing over who was right and who were wrong.

例句: I was thinking about what to **wear on** our boring date.

7. point fingers at 指责

例句: Senators are **pointing fingers at** other government factions.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph1）

近义表达 **criticize /find fault with**

例句: Senators are **criticizing /finding fault with** other government factions.

例句: It's always easier to **criticize /find fault with** someone else.

8. rescue from 救援，救出

例句: They didn't lose confidence and waited for the government to immediately **rescue them from** the floods and disease.

（源自：2015.08.29 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达 **help out from / save from**

例句: They didn't lose confidence and waited for the government to immediately **help them out from** the floods and disease.

例句: I feel you are serious friend that will **help** me **out from** Refugee camp.

例句: Our task, here on Earth, is to **save lives from** being lost in another such tragedy.

9. be equal to 胜任，相等，合适

例句: Most of the time, the cost of new products **is equal to** the money for repairing.

（源自：2015.09.26 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **be equivalent to**

例句: Most of the time, the cost of new products **is equivalent to** the money for repairing.

例句: Boldness and arrogance will **be equivalent to** scholarship.

10. compared with 与……比较

例句: **Compared with** airplane, car traveling is cheaper than the air travel for most people.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达: **in comparison with / in comparison**

例句: Car traveling is cheaper than the air travel for most people **in comparison with** airplane.

例句: **In comparison**, the military power of the U.S. is stronger than that of China.

11. splurge *v.* 挥霍

例句: People need to be able to **splurge** on holidays and other leisure activities.

（源自：2015.01.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **binge/ spend excessively / spend lavishly /splash out**

例句: People need to be able to **binge** on holidays and other leisure activities.

例句: He **splashed out** hundreds of pounds on designer clothes.

例句: The investment **spent excessively/lavishly** on this project last year failed to return profit.

12. carpool with sb. 拼车

例句: Those who even cannot afford to buy a car can **carpool with** others.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **car-sharing**

例句: Those who even cannot afford to buy a car can go for a **car-sharing** with others.

例句: The soaring fuel price has become a driving force in **car sharing**.

13. despite *prep.* 尽管

例句: **Despite** what people may believe that they both made huge impacts on all of human society, I still believe the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达: **Regardless of**

例句: **Regardless of** what people may believe that they both made huge impacts on all of human society, I still believe the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes.

例句: **Regardless of** his lack of experience, he got the job.

14. as long as 只要

例句: **As long as** those their loved are happy, they are happy.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **so long as**

例句: **So long as** those their loved are happy, they are happy.

例句: **So long as** there is life there is hope.

15. in contrast 相反

例句: **In contrast**, airplane industries also open more job positions to people.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 3）

近义表达 **on the contrary**

例句: **On the contrary**, airplane industries also open more job positions to people.

例句: **On the contrary**, it is Henry that won the champion at last.

16. in the first place 首先；起初

例句: Otherwise, they lose track of whatever made them content **in the first place**.

（源自：2015.10.03 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达 **at first**

例句: Otherwise, they lose track of whatever made them content **at first**.

例句: **At first**, zones of war and chaos were seen primarily as threats to the people living within them, or not far away.

17. in a short period of time 一小段时间后

例句: People driving can get easy access to many places such as shopping center, parks, theatres, restaurants or their office **in a short period of time**.

（源自：2015.10.31 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 2）

近义表达 **quickly**

例句: People driving can get easy access to many places such as shopping center, parks, theatres, restaurants or their office **quickly**.

例句: He learns most **quickly** in that class.

18. than ever 比以前

例句: Success is harder **than ever** to achieve.

（源自：2015.04.10 北美独立写作 Conclusion）

近义表达 **than before / than it used to be / than formerly**

例句: Success is harder **than before** to achieve.

例句: Whatever the scientific merit of those studies, consumers are more wary of such products **than they used to be**.

例句: Less people study Latin today **than formerly**.

19. as the world evolves 随时代发展，世易时移

例句: **As the world evolves**, people have less time to share with their relatives.

（源自：2015.03.07 北美独立写作 Introduction）

近义表达 **as the world progresses / as things change / as times advances**

例句: **As the world progresses**, people have less time to share with their relatives.

例句: **As things change**, consumers are giving more credit to domestic brands.

例句: **As times advances**, the room for development for modern women exceeds that for

their mothers and grandmothers.

20．long stretch　一段较长时间

例句： I tend to do better work in one **long stretch**.

（源自：2015.06.06 北美独立写作 Body Paragraph 1）

近义表达　a long time period / several hours

例句： I tend to do better work in **a long time period / several hours**.

例句： This keyboard is designed to facilitate you while working on computer for **a long time period / several hours**.

第六章

年度最新官方真题

——题库覆盖 ETS 出题范围

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 04 月 10 日北美　　重复 2008 年 08 月 02 日北美

综合写作任务 (The integrated writing)

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

The sea otter is a marine mammal native to the coasts of the northern and eastern North Pacific Ocean. Although it can walk on land, the sea otter lives mostly in the ocean. Sea otters, whose numbers were once estimated at 150,000–300,000, and the world's otter population fell to 1,000–2,000 animals living in a fraction of their historic range. One theory claims that pollution is the main cause of the decrease in the number of sea otters and gives three reasons to support this theory.

Firstly, there are high-toxic substances in the nearby environment. These high-toxic substances were brought to the sea with poisoned water, leading to the mass-deaths of sea otters. The most significant threat to sea otters is oil spills which lead to mass-pollution in the sea. When a sea otter's fur is soaked with oil, it loses its ability to retain air, and the animals can quickly die from hypothermia.

In addition, orcas are believed to be the natural enemy of sea otters, which however is not convincing, because orcas usually hunt big animals like sea lions. And sea lion in this area is declining in number. Therefore, it is not likely that sea otters declined in number because of orcas.

Finally, the decline of the sea otters is uneven because toxic substances are not distributed evenly. The uneven decline of sea otters can hardly be explained by anything other than the uneven distribution of toxic substances.

The decrease in the number of sea otters is very likely to be the result of marine pollution instead of other factors. To protect sea otters, the first thing we have to do is to solve the pollution problem.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Sea otters live in coastal waters 15 to 23 meters deep and usually stay within a kilometer of the shore. They are found most often in areas that are protected from the most severe ocean winds, such as rocky coastlines, thick kelp forests, and barrier reefs. The sea otter population is thought to have once been 150,000 to 300,000, but today the population of sea otters remains small and vulnerable. One theory suggests that marine pollution is the main cause of the decline in the population of sea otters; however, this theory is flawed.

Firstly, if sea otters were poisoned to death, the dead bodies of sea otters should be found in the sea. However, no dead bodies have been found so far, which means that the sea otters' decline in numbers is due to other reasons instead of marine pollution.

Secondly, it is true that orcas usually hunt big animals for food, but human activities have greatly reduced the number of big animals in the sea and orcas have lost their major food sources. They have no choice but to turn to hunting sea otters for food. That's why the population of sea otters has decreased.

Finally, the uneven decline is connected with natural environmental factors. Living conditions differ a lot in different areas. For example, orcas usually hunt in deep water, so the number of sea otters in deep water has decreased, but in shallow water the number has not decreased.

To conclude, there are many possible reasons for the declining population of sea otters. It is arbitrary to make the assertion that the decrease in the number of sea otters is directly related with marine pollution.

题目 Essay Topic

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on the points made in the reading.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

You have **20 minutes** to plan and write your response. An effective response will be **150 to 225 words**.

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文认为阿拉斯加州的海獭数量减少是由于海洋污染，并为此提供了三组证据。首先，附近确实有含有有毒物质的污染物造成了海獭的大量死亡；其次，“天敌”理论也不具有说服力；除此之外，海獭不同区域死亡率不同可以由污染物分布不均匀来解释。而听力则认为三组证据均存在漏洞，难以说服读者。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

The sea otter is a marine mammal native to the coasts of the northern and eastern North Pacific Ocean. Although it can walk on land, the sea otter lives mostly in the ocean. Sea otters, whose numbers were once estimated at 150,000–300,000, and the world's otter population fell to 1,000–2,000 animals living in a fraction of their historic range. One theory claims that pollution is the main cause of the decrease in the number of sea otters and gives three reasons to support this theory.

假说　海獭数量下降的原因是环境污染

[原文摘要]

3 reasons: sea otter / number↓ ←pollution

[笔记转述]

The reading states that the decline of sea otters is caused by pollution and the author provides three reasons to support this claim.

[原文解析]

阅读文章主要探讨了可以证明阿拉斯加州海獭数量减少是由于海洋污染的三个证据。

Firstly, there are high-toxic substances in the nearby environment. These high-toxic substances were brought to the sea with poisoned water, leading to the mass-deaths of sea otters. The most significant threat to sea otters is oil spills which lead to mass-pollution in the sea. When a sea otter's fur is soaked with oil, it loses its ability to retain air, and the animals can quickly die from hypothermia.

根据 1　确实有高毒性污染物

[原文摘要]

high-toxic substances→ poison water / otters live in → death / sea otters

oil spill → most dangerous

∵ fur soak with oil → otters × maintain regular body temperature

∴die ← hypothermia

[笔记转述]

Pollutants that contain high-toxic substances pollute the water that sea otters live in, which lead to the death of sea otters. Among which, oil spill is the most devastated one. If the fur soaks with oil, sea otters then lose their ability to maintain regular body temperature; therefore they will die from hypothermia.

[原文解析]

首先，含有高毒性的污染物污染了海獭生活的海洋环境，造成了海獭的大量死亡。而其

中最致命的就是原油泄漏。如果皮毛被石油浸泡，海獭就会失去维持正常体温的能力从而因为体温过低而死。

In addition, orcas are believed to be the natural enemy of sea otters, which however is not convincing, because orcas usually hunt big animals like sea lions. And sea lion in this area is declining in number. Therefore, it is not likely that sea otters declined in number because of orcas.

根据 2 天敌说不可信

[原文摘要]

orcas→×natural enemy / sea otters

∵ orcas → hunt → big animals/ sea lions

∴orcas →×hunt →↓sea otters

[笔记转述]

Orcas are not the natural enemy of sea otters, because they like to hunt big animals like sea lions. Therefore, orcas are not responsible for the decline of sea otters.

[原文解析]

阅读文章指出，逆戟鲸喜欢捕杀大型的海洋动物，例如海狮。所以逆戟鲸不是造成海獭数量减少的原因。

Finally, the decline of the sea otters is uneven because toxic substances are not distributed evenly. The uneven decline of sea otters can hardly be explained by anything other than the uneven distribution of toxic substances.

根据 3 数量下降的区域性差异可由污染理论解释

[原文摘要]

sea otters die uneven → ∵toxic uneven

[笔记转述]

The decline of sea otters is uneven. There is no better explanation than the uneven distribution of toxic substances.

[原文解析]

除此之外，阅读文章中提到的第三个证据是海獭死亡分布不均匀，最好的解释当然是由于污染物中的有毒物质聚集情况不同造成的。

The decrease in the number of sea otters is very likely to be the result of marine pollution instead of other factors. To protect sea otters, the first thing we have to do is to solve the pollution problem.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Sea otters live in coastal waters 15 to 23 meters deep and usually stay within a kilometer of the shore. They are found most often in areas that are protected from the most severe ocean winds, such as rocky coastlines, thick kelp forests, and barrier reefs. The sea otter population is thought to have once been 150,000 to 300,000, but today the population of sea otters remains small and

vulnerable. One theory suggests that marine pollution is the main cause of the decline in the population of sea otters; however, this theory is flawed.

反驳　天敌捕食更为可信

prof →×agree read~

[笔记转述]

The professor disagrees with the three reasons in the reading material.

[原文解析]

听力中认为阅读文章的三个证据都存在漏洞，不足以令人信服。

Firstly, if sea otters were poisoned to death, the dead bodies of sea otters should be found in the sea. However, no dead bodies have been found so far, which means that the sea otters' decline in numbers is due to other reasons instead of marine pollution.

理由 1　未发现海獭尸体

death / sea otter ×←pollution

∵× sea otter body / area

[笔记转述]

Sea otters' deaths are not caused by pollution. There is no died sea otter body been found in the sea.

[原文解析]

本段指出了海獭数量减少是因为海洋污染物这一证据的漏洞。因为如果海獭是被毒死的话，应该可以发现海獭的尸体。但是事实上在海上并未发现海獭的尸体。

Secondly, it is true that orcas usually hunt big animals for food, but human activities have greatly reduced the number of big animals in the sea and orcas have lost their major food sources. They have no choice but to turn to hunting sea otters for food. That's why the population of sea otters has decreased.

理由 2　逆戟鲸转而捕食海獭

人/活动→↓big animals →　↓food source / orcas

∴orcas→hunt sea otter →food

[笔记转述]

Due to human activities' influence, the number of big animals decreases dramatically. Orcas lose their major source of food therefore turn to sea otters for food and result in the decline of sea otters.

[原文解析]

听力文章就逆戟鲸不食海獭这一证据展开了反驳。由于人类活动的影响，大型海洋动物的数量也急剧减少。丧失了主要食物来源的逆戟鲸转而捕食海獭，这导致海獭的数量减少。

Finally, the uneven decline is connected with natural environmental factors. Living conditions

differ a lot in different areas. For example, orcas usually hunt in deep water, so the number of sea otters in deep water has decreased, but in shallow water the number has not decreased.

理由 3　数量下降的区域性差异也可由天敌说解释

dif~　area　→　dif~ living condition

Eg：orcas hunt deep　→　∴sea otter / deep sea ↓

↓orcas hunt / shallow sea area

∴otter　→stable / shallow sea area

[笔记转述]

Living conditions vary in different areas of the sea. For example, the number of sea otters drops a lot in the deep sea because orcas always hunt deep. However, in the some shallow sea area where orcas rarely hunt for food, the number of sea otters remains stable in the area.

[原文解析]

最后，作者对海獭数量变化的不均衡性做出了不同的解释。海洋的不同区域，生物生存环境也不同。例如，海獭在深水区的死亡率要高于浅水区，原因就是逆戟鲸总是在深水区捕食。

To conclude, there are many possible reasons for the declining population of sea otters. It is arbitrary to make the assertion that the decrease in the number of sea otters is directly related with marine pollution.

标 准 答 案

【假说】In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion that the number of sea otters decrease due to the pollution.【反驳】The lecture puts forth the idea that the decline is not caused by pollution.

【假说根据1】 **Firstly, the reading mentions that** there are high-toxic substances in the nearby environment.【反驳理由1】**However, the professor suggests that** toxic substances do not work because no dead bodies of sea otters have been found so far.【假说根据2】**Second, the reading cites another argument that** the decline of sea otters is not a result of orcas**,** because orcas hunt big animals like sea lions, not sea otters.【反驳理由2】**But the professor says that** orcas turn to hunt sea otters for food because people have wiped out big animals.【假说根据3】**Lastly, the reading says that** the decline of the sea otters is uneven because toxic substances are not distributed evenly.【反驳理由3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** the uneven decline is connected with the uneven environment. Orcas hunt in deep water, so in the some shallow sea area where orcas rarely hunt for food, the number of sea otters remains stable in the area.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 01 月 31 日北美　　重复 2009 年 02 月 27 日北美

综合写作任务 (The integrated writing)

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

As the Earth's environment gets progressively worse, many species are in danger of becoming extinct as their habitats are destroyed by human activities. The tortoise is now trapped in such an unfortunate situation and the immediate concern is to prevent the tortoise from becoming extinct. Here I have come up with three ways to protect the species.

The first thing we have to do is restore the forest vegetation. As almost everyone knows, the best way to protect a species is to protect its habitat. The government should make efforts to ban deforestation activities, and at the same time, encourage people to plant trees in order to provide tortoises with a comfortable habitat.

Secondly, it is also possible to send tortoises raised in laboratories or biological preserves back into nature. Though laboratories can provide sufficient food for the tortoise population and prevent them from harm, nature is the real home for wild animals. It is life in the wild that helps animals develop their skills and evolve, while laboratory life can only lead to extinction.

Finally, moving tortoises to other habitats will also make a difference. It takes a long time to restore the forest vegetation. Before that process is complete, we can move tortoises to some other forests where the environment is much similar to that of their original habitat.

To summarize, there are still many ways to solve the problem. Tortoises won't be driven to extinction as long as we try our best to provide them with a comfortable habitat.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Recently, tortoises, a kind of rare species that live in the forest, are reported to have lost their habitat. They are endangered and close to extinction because of the breakdown of the ecosystem

that they rely on. Some people have put forward several means of protecting this precious species and have claimed that these approaches will make a difference. For me, however, they are just impractical ideas.

First, deforestation is not actually the main cause for the unfortunate situation of tortoises. The real cause leading to the decrease tortoise populations is forest fire. Even if we restore the forest and rebuild a habitat for tortoises, the problem will still exist as long as there is a possibility of forest fires. In a word, restoration is not a complete solution to the problem.

Second, it is also unrealistic to send raised tortoises back to the wild. Accustomed to the living condition in laboratories, these tortoises are unable to survive in the wild. This method will do nothing helpful, and will only exacerbate the problem.

In regard to the last solution, it could never work, either. Tortoises are so deeply attached to their homes that they will want to return to their original habitat even if they have been relocated to other places. A more severe problem is that the busy roads that they will encounter during their long voyage home will only increase the probability of their death.

To conclude, all three of the solutions we have been presented with are unable solve the problem entirely. What's worse, they may create other issues, making the situation of tortoises even worse. We have to find solutions to the problem, but all possible risks should be taken into consideration first.

题目 Essay Topic

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

You have 20 minutes to plan and write your response. An effective response will be 150 to 225 words.

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

面对乌龟濒临灭绝的现状，阅读文章的作者提出了三个解决措施，分别是：恢复森林植被；把养在实验室和生物防护区的乌龟放归自然；将乌龟转移到别的栖息地。而听力认为这三种做法都不切实际，不能解决目前的问题。

解 题 步 骤

［Reading］阅读短文，记录主要内容。

As the Earth's environment gets progressively worse, many species are in danger of

becoming extinct as their habitats are destroyed by human activities. The tortoise is now trapped in such an unfortunate situation and the immediate concern is to prevent the tortoise from becoming extinct. Here I have come up with three ways to protect the species.

假说 三种保护乌龟的措施

［原文摘要］

3 ways of protection → tortoises/ worse 环境 ← extinction

[笔记转述]

The reading states three ways to protect tortoises who live in progressively worse environment from being extinct.

[原文解析]

面对乌龟目前生存环境日益恶劣的现状，阅读文章提出了三种保护乌龟使其免于灭绝的措施。

The first thing we have to do is restore the forest vegetation. As almost everyone knows, the best way to protect a species is to protect its habitat. The government should make efforts to ban deforestation activities, and at the same time, encourage people to plant trees in order to provide tortoises with a comfortable habitat.

根据 1 恢复森林植被

［原文摘要］

forest vegetation = habitat/tortoises → restore → ↑环 / species

∴ gov→ ×deforest~

→ ppl → trees

[笔记转述]

As the habitat of the tortoise, forest vegetation should be restored to improve the situation of this species, which seems to be a best way of protection. Therefore, the government should make efforts on banning deforestation activities and encourage people to plant trees.

[原文解析]

阅读文章提出的第一项，也是作者认为最好的一项改善目前乌龟处境的措施是恢复森林植被。因为森林是乌龟的栖息地。因此，政府应该有所作为，禁止滥砍滥伐，并鼓励人们多栽树。

Secondly, it is also possible to send tortoises raised in laboratories or biological preserves back into nature. Though laboratories can provide sufficient food for the tortoise population and prevent them from harm, nature is the real home for wild animals. It is life in the wild that helps animals develop their skills and evolve, while laboratory life can only lead to extinction.

根据 2 将乌龟放归大自然

［原文摘要］

Tortoises ← raised / lab

← provided → ↑ food

← protected ← danger

but T ← sent back → nature / real home

∴T → ↑ skills → survival

[笔记转述]

Although tortoises raised in the laboratories are provided with sufficient food and protected from danger, they should be sent back to nature, their real home. As a result, they can learn and develop skills for survival.

[原文解析]

而对于养殖在实验室里的乌龟，虽然它们可以获得充足的食物，也可以免于危险，但阅读文章的作者认为应该将它们放归大自热，它们真正的家。在大自然中乌龟可以学习并发展生存技能。

Finally, moving tortoises to other habitats will also make a difference. It takes a long time to restore the forest vegetation. Before that process is complete, we can move tortoises to some other forests where the environment is much similar to that of their original habitat.

根据 3 转移到其他栖息地

［原文摘要］

tortoises → move → other habitat → similar original~ b4 forest → restored

∵long time→restore→ forest vegetation

[笔记转述]

Tortoises can move to other habitats where are similar to their original ones before the forest vegetation being restored, because it may take a long time to restore the forest vegetation.

[原文解析]

最后，阅读文章作者提出了第三项措施。因为恢复森林植被需要一定的时间，在植被恢复之前，应该让乌龟转移到其他与其原先环境相似的栖息地。

To summarize, there are still many ways to solve the problem. Tortoises won't be driven to extinction as long as we try our best to provide them with a comfortable habitat.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Recently, tortoises, a kind of rare species that live in the forest, are reported to have lost their habitat. They are endangered and close to extinction because of the breakdown of the ecosystem that they rely on. Some people have put forward several means of protecting this precious species and have claimed that these approaches will make a difference. For me, however, they are just impractical ideas.

反驳 三种措施都不可行

Pro: ×agree read~

[笔记转述]

The professor disagrees with the three ways proposed in the reading material.

[原文解析]

听力不认同阅读文章提出的三种措施。

First, deforestation is not actually the main cause for the unfortunate situation of tortoises. The real cause leading to the decrease tortoise populations is forest fire. Even if we restore the forest and rebuild a habitat for tortoises, the problem will still exist as long as there is a possibility of forest fires. In a word, restoration is not a complete solution to the problem.

理由 1　真正原因是森林大火

森 火→ ↓T,　×deforest~

forest fire→↓ tortoises

∴× help~→ restore　→ habitat, unless　× fire

[笔记转述]

The real cause of the decrease tortoises' population is forest fire instead of deforestation. Therefore, it is not helpful to restore and rebuild the habitat unless there are no forest fires.

[原文解析]

本段反驳了植树造林就能保护乌龟这一观点。乌龟数量减少的真正原因是森林大火而非滥砍滥伐。因此，恢复重建栖息地一点帮助也没有，除非这片栖息地不会发生森林火灾。

Second, it is also unrealistic to send raised tortoises back to the wild. Accustomed to the living condition in laboratories, these tortoises are unable to survive in the wild. This method will do nothing helpful, and will only exacerbate the problem.

理由 2　送乌龟回大自然不实际

×realistic → T → back → wild

∵T → 习→ lab

∴T →× 生 / wild

method →worse

[笔记转述]

It is unrealistic to send the tortoise who get used to living in laboratories back to the wild since they cannot survive at all；this method will make the situation even worse.

[原文解析]

听力中作者认为方法二，即将养在实验室的乌龟返还大自然也不实际。因为养在实验室的乌龟无法在野外生存下来，这个方法会让情况更加糟糕。

In regard to the last solution, it could never work, either. Tortoises are so deeply attached to their homes that they will want to return to their original habitat even if they have been relocated to other places. A more severe problem is that the busy roads that they will encounter during their long voyage home will only increase the probability of their death.

理由 3　将乌龟转移到其他栖息地也无法实现

T attach~ → homes or original habitat, even relocated

busy roads → T death / mov~

[笔记转述]

Tortoises' attachment to their homes drives them to return to the original habitats even if they have been relocated. In addition, the busy roads can increase the possibility of their death when they are moving.

[原文解析]

听力文章就阅读中提到的方法三展开了反驳。乌龟即使被放在新地方，对原来的家的依恋感也会使它们返回原来的栖息地。除此之外，漫长多险的路途也会增加它们的死亡率。

To conclude, all three of the solutions we have been presented with are unable solve the problem entirely. What's worse, they may create other issues, making the situation of tortoises even worse. We have to find solutions to the problem, but all possible risks should be taken into consideration first.

标 准 答 案

【假说】In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion of 3 means to prevent a kind of tortoise from being endangered.【反驳】The lecture puts forth the idea that none of the means above will work.

【假说根据 1】 **Firstly, the reading mentions that** forest protection is a good way to improve the situation of the tortoise.【反驳理由 1】**However, the professor suggests that** the real cause leading to the decrease of the number of tortoise is forest fire.

【假说根据 2】**Second, the reading cites** another point that it is also workable to send tortoises raised in laboratories back to nature.【反驳理由 2】**But the professor says that** raised tortoises are unable to survive in the wild.

【假说根据 3】**Lastly, the reading says that** moving tortoises to other places will also make a difference.【反驳理由 3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** tortoises will get back to the original place even if they are took to other places and the busy road during the long voyage, on the contrary, will increase the possibility of their death.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 03 月 07 日北美　　重复 2011 年 02 月 05 日北美

综合写作任务（The integrated writing）

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

Easter Island is a Polynesian island in the southeastern Pacific Ocean, at the southeastern most point of the Polynesian Triangle. For a long time the issue of where on Earth the now aboriginals on this island came from has aroused heated discussions. One popular theory argues that they actually came from South America.

Easter Island now belongs to the Republic of Chile which is a country in South America. The Polynesians on this island are known for their maritime prowess to which even European voyagers have long aspired. In addition, there are various pieces of evidence suggesting that during the 15th century, the Polynesians had once been to South America. Therefore, there is a possibility that after landing in South America they used their advanced boats and navigational technologies to go cruising to Easter Island through the force of wind and ocean currents.

A stone wall found on this island also stands as a convincing argument. The architectural technologies used in the formation of this wall are similar to those used to build walls in South America. Hence, there is evidence that the South Americans might have also brought with them advanced architectural skills there.

Besides the similar structures found on Easter Island and in South America, the similarities of the plants of these two places can be seen everywhere. It is possible that these plants were brought to the island by the first settlers coming from South America.

All in all, various clues on this island lead us to believe that the aboriginals on Easter Island originally came from South America.

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just kead about.

[Listening]—Professor

Counter to what is suggested in the reading that the aboriginals on Easter Island first came from South America, I do not think this is true.

The reading suggests that the architectural technologies and plants on this island are similar to those in South America, but what about the handicrafts? Logic would suggest that people from South America would have brought their handicrafts to this island, or they might have made new wares on this island which would definitely be resemble those in South America. However, it turns out that we don't find any artifacts from South America on Easter Island or handicrafts bearing similarities with those in South America.

As to the similarity between the wall on Easter Island and walls in South America, if we look closer, we can see their differences. The walls on this island are practically hollow which is different than the walls found in South America. This suggests that the architectural technologies used in the two places were quite different.

As to similarities between the plants in both locations, I still have doubts about this piece of evidence. Due to the similar geographical locations and climates of the two places, it makes sense that similar plants grow in both places. Additionally, after experiments, scientists have discovered that those plants have an incredible ability to resist salt water. Therefore, there is a chance that those plants could have migrated across the Pacific Ocean to the new island with ocean currents rather than being brought by South Americans.

All of my doubts question the validity of the assumption that the aboriginals on Easter Island first came from South America. We should look at other evidence before making any conclusions.

题目 Essay Topic

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on the points made in the reading.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

You have **20 minutes** to plan and write your response. An effective response will be **150 to 225 words**.

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文认为复活节岛的第一批居民来自南美洲，并为此提供了三组证据。文章认为，南美人擅长航海，复活节岛上的石墙和南美的建造技术很相近、两地的植物也很相似，足以证明复活节岛上的原住民起初来自南美洲。而听力则认为三组证据均存在漏洞，难以说服读者。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

Easter Island is a Polynesian island in the southeastern Pacific Ocean, at the southeastern

most point of the Polynesian Triangle. For a long time the issue of where on Earth the now aboriginals on this island came from has aroused heated discussions. One popular theory argues that they actually came from South America.

假说 复活节岛的原住民起初来自南美洲

[原文摘要]

East~ is Poly Isl

Reading: Aboriginals on East~ from South A

[笔记转述]

Easter Island is a Polynesian Island. The reading shows that a possible answer of where the aboriginals on Easter Island came from is South America.

[原文解析]

阅读文章主要探讨了复活节岛原住民的起源。复活节岛是波利尼西亚岛群中的一个。阅读文章认为复活节岛的第一批居民来自南美洲。

Easter Island now belongs to the Republic of Chile which is a country in South America. The Polynesians on this island are known for their maritime prowess to which even European voyagers have long aspired. In addition, there are various pieces of evidence suggesting that during the 15th century, the Polynesians had once been to South America. Therefore, there is a possibility that after landing in South America they used their advanced boats and navigational technologies to go cruising to Easter Island through the force of wind and ocean currents.

根据 1 波利尼西亚人擅长航海

[原文摘要]

East~→ Chile → South A

Poly good at maritime

15th→Poly in South A

∴use skills (current &wind) to get to East~

[笔记转述]

Easter Island now belongs to a South American country, which is Republic of Chile. Polynesians are well known for its maritime skills. According to records, during 15th century, Polynesians had been in South America. It is highly possible that Polynesians may use their advanced maritime skills to get to Easter Island with the help of ocean currents and wind.

[原文解析]

复活节岛目前是南美洲国家智利的领土。众所周知，波利尼西亚人非常擅长航海。据记录记载，在 15 世纪波利尼西亚人曾经到达过南美洲。很有可能在洋流和风的帮助下，波利尼西亚人可以用他们高超的航海技能抵达复活节岛。

A stone wall found on this island also stands as a convincing argument. The architectural technologies used in the formation of this wall are similar to those used to build walls in South America. Hence, there is evidence that the South Americans might have also brought with them advanced architectural skills there.

根据 2 两地建造工艺相近

[原文摘要]

wall in East~→show technics same as wall in South A.

∴South A. bring 技术 here

[笔记转述]

A wall found on this island also shows that the technologies used by this wall were similar to the walls built in South America. Therefore, the author predicts that South Americans must brought those technologies.

[原文解析]

阅读文章中提到的第二个证据是在复活节岛上发现的一面石墙，其建筑工艺和南美洲的石墙非常相似。因此，阅读文章作者做出猜测，这一定是南美洲居民将这个技术带到了复活节岛。

Besides the similar structures found on Easter Island and in South America, the similarities of the plants of these two places can be seen everywhere. It is possible that these plants were brought to the island by the first settlers coming from South America.

根据 3 两地植物相似

[原文摘要]

plants same (Easter & South A)

∴people / South A. → bring → plants here

[笔记转述]

There are also multiple plants' similarities between Easter Island and South America. It is possible that South Americans brought those plants to here.

[原文解析]

最后一个证据是，复活节岛和南美洲的植物有许多相似的地方。很有可能是南美洲居民将植物带到了复活节岛。因此，得出结论说，复活节岛的原住民起初来自南美洲。

All in all, various clues on this island lead us to believe that the aboriginals on Easter Island originally came from South America.

[Lecture-Script]下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Counter to what is suggested in the reading that the aboriginals on Easter Island first came from South America, I do not think this is true.

反驳 复活节岛原住民并非来自南美洲

prf →×agree read~

[笔记转述]

The professor disagrees with the reading material.

[原文解析]

听力中认为阅读文章的三个证据都存在漏洞，不足以令人信服。

The reading suggests that the architectural technologies and plants on this island are similar to those in South America, but what about the handicrafts? Logic would suggest that people from South America would have brought their handicrafts to this island, or they might have made new wares on this island which would definitely resemble those in South America. However, it turns out that we don't find any artifacts from South America on Easter Island or handicrafts bearing similarities with those in South America.

理由 1　未发现来自南美的手工艺品

人 bring → handicraft →East~ or make new wares

but ×handicrafts / East~

[笔记转述]

It is reasonable that people from South America will bring handicrafts to this island or at least make some new wares. However, no handicrafts from South America have been found on Easter Island.

[原文解析]

听力中认为如果复活节岛原住民确实来自南美洲，那么南美洲居民携带或者制作一些手工艺品是合乎情理的。但是，在复活节岛上并没有发现任何来自南美洲的手工艺品。

As to the similarity between the wall on Easter Island and walls in South America, if we look closer, we can see their differences. The walls on this island are practically hollow which is different than the walls found in South America. This suggests that the architectural technologies used in the two places were quite different.

理由 2　两地石墙的建筑工艺不同

wall different :　South A & East~

wall / East →　hollow

∴tech →wall　different

South A ×bring tech → East~

[笔记转述]

The walls in South America and the walls on Easter Island are different. The ones on Easter Island are hollow. Therefore, the professor can conclude that the technologies used to build these two kinds of walls are also different, and South American didn't bring technologies to the Easter Island.

[原文解析]

听力文章就石墙的建筑工艺问题展开了反驳。听力中指出复活节岛上的石墙是空心的而南美洲的不是。由于两者的建造工艺实际上是不同的，因此教授判断这项技术并非由南美洲居民引入。

As to similarities between the plants in both locations, I still have doubts about this piece of evidence. Due to the similar geographical locations and climates of the two places, it makes sense that similar plants grow in both places. Additionally, after experiments, scientists have discovered that those plants have an incredible ability to resist salt water. Therefore, there is a chance that those plants could have migrated across the Pacific Ocean to the new island with ocean currents rather than being brought by South Americans.

理由 3　植物的相似性理由不充分

same geo & clima → same plants

but plants resist salt water

∴ plants cross ocean →East~

[笔记转述]

Due to the geographical and climate similarities, it is obvious that plants in both places can show some resemblances. However, since those plants resist salt water, there is a good chance that those plants may travel across the Pacific Ocean with ocean currents to the Easter Island.

[原文解析]

最后，听力还对植物相似性这一证据进行了批驳。很明显，由于两地地理和气候具有一定的相似性，两地植物相差不大也是有迹可循。除此之外还有一种可能性是植物可以随着洋流跨越太平洋抵达复活节岛，因为这些植物都有较好的抗高盐分水的能力。

All of my doubts question the validity of the assumption that the aboriginals on Easter Island first came from South America. We should look at other evidence before making any conclusions.

标 准 答 案

【假说】**In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion that the** original inhabitants of Easter Island were from South America.【反驳】**The lecture puts forth the idea that** there is no evidence so far to suggest that the original inhabitants of Easter Island came from South America.

【假说根据 1】 **Firstly, the reading mentions that** as naval technology advanced, these South American people may have possibly arrived on the island by using wind and ocean currents.【反驳理由 1】**However, the professor explains that** we don't find any artifacts from South America on Easter Island

【假说根据 2】**Second, the reading cites** the similarity of the architectural technology of a stone wall on Easter Island with walls in South America.【反驳理由 2】**But the professor says that** unlike in South America, the wall on Easter Island is practically hollow, implying that they used totally different technology, and South American didn't bring technologies to the Easter Island.

【假说根据 3】**Lastly, the reading says that** people find much the same kinds of plants in South America and Easter Island. These plants were probably brought to the island by the first settlers coming from South America.【反驳理由 3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** these salt-resistant plants could have migrated across the Pacific Ocean to this new island on ocean currents by themselves.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 06 月 06 日北美　　重复 2010 年 12 月 11 日 北美

综合写作任务 (The integrated writing)

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

Have you ever heard the ancient Greek myth about making use of burning mirrors to defend against invasion by Rome? The story would make for magnificent material for films or novels. The inventor Archimedes used mirrors and their reflections of the sun to set fire to invading Roman ships. However, myth is only myth, and can never be considered as truth. It is impossible for the ancient Greeks to have ever used burning mirrors. My reasons are as follows:

First, it is not easy to focus mirrors with a large and flat surface. The technology for this is very complicated. The ancient Greeks were not technologically advanced in their construction and use of mirrors, so how could they manage to set fire to distant approaching ships in defense against the Roman troops?

Second, even if the ancient Greeks had mastered the advanced technology of burning mirrors, it was still impossible for them to defend against Rome's invasion using this method. Actually, it is difficult for the burning mirror to burn boats in any conditions, as it takes ten minutes and requires that the boats not be moving at the time, which would have been impossible.

Finally, a kind of flaming arrow was widely used in ancient Greece. The ancient Greeks could have used fiery arrows to burn the Roman ships in their approach. There was no need for them to use mirrors and the reflecting sun to defend against Roman troops, since flaming arrows could have served the same function.

Taken together, burning mirrors were not likely used by ancient Greeks. It is just a myth passed down all these generations by different storytellers.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Well, I believe that you must have heard of the myth of the burning mirrors by now. The ancient Greeks are known to have taken advantage of burning mirrors to defend against Rome's invasion. Some people have said that it is just a myth and we cannot take this as truth. However, there is a possibility that ancient Greeks did, in fact, use this kind of technology. The evidence given to prove that it is only a myth is not convincing at all.

First, there is no evidence proving that ancient Greeks used single large mirrors with a vast surface. They were many other possible methods that they may have used, such as joining many smaller pieces of mirrors into a whole one, which didn't require any special technology.

Second, it is true that it takes at least ten minutes for reflecting mirrors to use the sunlight to burn boats that are made of wood. However, Roman boats were not made of just wood alone. Many other materials were used when building those boats. For example, pitch, a special kind of bonding material, could be set on fire by burning mirrors in just a few seconds. What's more, with this kind of material, the boat would keep burning even if it was moving.

Finally, using flaming arrows was a good method to assault approaching ships, of course, but Roman soldiers were familiar with flaming arrows and would have been watching for them and were ready to put out the fire at a moment's notice. Things are different when it comes to mirrors reflecting the sunlight. Roman soldiers could not see the burning rays from a mirror. The burning mirrors would be much more surprising, and therefore much more effective, than an assault by faming arrows.

题目 Essay Topic

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

You have **20 minutes** to plan and write your response. An effective response will be **150 to 225 words**.

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文认为历史上古希腊用镜子取火打败古罗马入侵的故事是虚构的，并为此提出了三个解释。文章认为，用镜子取火难度较大，需要较长时间，并且在当时更为广泛使用的是火箭。听力部分则认为文章中的三个解释均存在漏洞，难以说服读者。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

Have you ever heard the ancient Greek myth about making use of burning mirrors to defend against invasion by Rome? The story would make for magnificent material for films or novels. The inventor Archimedes used mirrors and their reflections of the sun to set fire to invading Roman ships. However, myth is only myth, and can never be considered as truth. It is impossible for the ancient Greeks to have ever used burning mirrors. My reasons are as follows:

假说 古希腊用镜子取火打败古罗马入侵的故事是虚构的

[原文摘要]

3 reasons → Greeks →× use → burning mirrors

[笔记转述]

The reading states three reasons why it is impossible for Greeks to use burning mirrors.

阅读文章主要阐述了古希腊不可能使用镜子取火打败古罗马的三个证据。

First, it is not easy to focus mirrors with a large and flat surface. The technology for this is very complicated. The ancient Greeks were not technologically advanced in their construction and use of mirrors, so how could they manage to set fire to distant approaching ships in defense against the Roman troops?

根据 1 用镜子点火难度大

[原文摘要]

× easy →focus mirrors →large& flat surface

tech~ →complicated →Greeks → fire → distant ship / Roman troops

[笔记转述]

It is not easy to focus mirrors with a large and flat surface and the technology is too complicated for the Greeks to set fire on the distant approaching ships of Roman troops.

[原文解析]

首先，因为镜子的表面又大又平整，非常难聚焦。敌军的舰队距离比较远且在行驶过程中，在这样的情况下点燃船体的技术对于古希腊军队来说过于复杂。

Second, even if the ancient Greeks had mastered the advanced technology of burning mirrors, it was still impossible for them to defend against Rome's invasion using this method. Actually, it is difficult for the burning mirror to burn boats in any conditions, as it takes ten minutes and requires that the boats not be moving at the time, which would have been impossible.

根据 2 点燃船体需要较长时间

[原文摘要]

even if → Greeks → master → tech~

× possibility → Greeks defend against → R ← method

burn boats → possible under conditions

condition: boats →stay still → 10 mins / × move~

[笔记转述]

Even if the Greeks had mastered the technology of burning mirrors, there is no possibility that the Greeks defend against the Romans by using this method. Only under some certain conditions, can burning boat be possible, because the boats must stay still for about 10 minutes.

[原文解析]

阅读文章中提到的第二个证据，是说即使古希腊掌握了火镜的技术，他们也不可能用这个技术抵御罗马军队。因为反射太阳光取火需要十分钟，只有在一些特定的情况下，如船只保持十分钟不移动，船体燃烧才有可能。

Finally, a kind of flaming arrow was widely used in ancient Greece. The ancient Greeks could have used fiery arrows to burn the Roman ships in their approach. There was no need for them to use mirrors and the reflecting sun to defend against Roman troops, since flaming arrows could have served the same function.

根据 3 当时更为广泛使用的是火箭

[原文摘要]

Greeks → flam~ arrows → burn Roman ships

∴ ×need → use →mirrors → burn ship

flam~ arrow & reflective sun = same function

[笔记转述]

Ancient Greeks often use flaming arrows in their daily lives which can be a good approach to burn Romans' ships. So, there is no need to use mirrors since flaming arrows and reflecting sun have the same function.

[原文解析]

最后，文章指出了古希腊人日常中经常使用燃烧的箭，这可是点燃罗马船只的好办法。因此，完全没有必要用镜子反射点火，因为射出燃烧的箭具有一样的效果。

Taken together, burning mirrors were not likely used by ancient Greeks. It is just a myth passed down all these generations by different storytellers.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Well, I believe that you must have heard of the myth of the burning mirrors by now. The ancient Greeks are known to have taken advantage of burning mirrors to defend against Rome's invasion. Some people have said that it is just a myth and we cannot take this as truth. However, there is a possibility that ancient Greeks did, in fact, use this kind of technology. The evidence given to prove that it is only a myth is not convincing at all.

反驳：古希腊用镜子取火打败古罗马的故事是真实的

[原文摘要]

prof : Greeks → use →tech~ →× convincing

[笔记转述]

Professor believes the myth that ancient Greeks can use the technology and the evidence against this myth is not convincing at all.

[原文解析]

听力中相信古希腊用镜子取火打败古罗马的神话是真实发生过的。阅读文章的三个证据都存在漏洞，不足以令人信服。

First, there is no evidence proving that ancient Greeks used single large mirrors with a vast surface. They were many other possible methods that they may have used, such as joining many smaller pieces of mirrors into a whole one, which didn't require any special technology.

理由 1 用镜子聚焦点火并不难

[原文摘要]

× evidence →Greeks →use →single mirror /vast surface

methods：e.g.小块 / mirrors → join → whole → burn boats

[笔记转述]

There is no evidence that Greeks use only one single mirror with vast surface. Other methods can be used, for example, small pieces of mirrors can be joined together as a whole to burn the boats.

[原文解析]

本段指出古希腊人难以掌握用镜子反射取火这项高难度技术这一说法的漏洞。因为没有证据表明古希腊人只用一块儿表面大且平整的镜子。他们可以使用其他方法，例如将许多小块儿的镜子拼接在一起。

Second, it is true that it takes at least ten minutes for reflecting mirrors to use the sunlight to burn boats that are made of wood. However, Roman boats were not made of just wood alone. Many other materials were used when building those boats. For example, pitch, a special kind of bonding material, could be set on fire by burning mirrors in just a few seconds. What's more, with this kind of material, the boat would keep burning even if it was moving.

理由 2 可在短时间内点燃其他材料的物件

[原文摘要]

最少 10 mins→use→ sunlight→burn →boat /wood

but other materials→ burnt

e.g. pitch = bond~ materials → set fire → seconds

& boat keep burn~/ mov~

[笔记转述]

Although it is true that it takes at least 10 minutes to use the sunlight that reflects from the

mirrors to burn the boat made by wood, there are other kinds of materials that can also make a burnt. For example, pitch, a special kind of bonding material, can be set on fired in a few seconds and keep burning when the boats are moving.

[原文解析]

听力文章就阅读文章提出的第二项证据展开了反驳。虽然用镜子反射太阳光来点燃船体需要十分钟，但是其他点燃物件就并不需要这么长时间。例如，作为粘黏材料的沥青，尽管船体在行驶，也可以在几秒钟的时间内被点燃。

Finally, using flaming arrows was a good method to assault approaching ships, of course, but Roman soldiers were familiar with flaming arrows and would have been watching for them and were ready to put out the fire at a moment's notice. Things are different when it comes to mirrors reflecting the sunlight. Roman soldiers could not see the burning rays from a mirror. The burning mirrors would be much more surprising, and therefore much more effective, than an assault by faming arrows.

理由 3　用镜子取火攻击敌军更为出其不意

[原文摘要]

flam ~ arrows → good method→assault → ships
But R's soldiers→watch out →arrows
→put out → fire / 立刻
if mirrors → reflect → sunlight → burn ship
∵R's soldiers→×see→ burn~ rays ← mirrors
mirrors→ ↑ surprising attack
↑ effective > farm~ arrows

[笔记转述]

Using flaming arrows is a good method to assault ships, but Romans' soldiers who are familiar with these arrows can watch out and be ready for put out the fire when they notice it immediately. By comparison, things are different when using a mirror to reflect sunlight. Since, the Roman's soldiers cannot see the burning rays from the reflection of mirrors; the mirrors could be much more surprising and effective than farming arrows.

[原文解析]

最后，听力比较了火箭和火镜这两种方法。火箭虽然也挺好的，但是鉴于罗马士兵已经比较熟悉这种方法，可以小心提防一旦着火就赶紧扑灭。但罗马士兵并不容易察觉镜子反射过来的太阳射线，所以相比之下用镜子会更为出其不意。

标 准 答 案

【假说】**In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion of** three reasons why burning mirror was just a myth within the attack between the Rome and the Greek. 【反驳】

The lecture puts forth the idea that these reasons analyzed in the reading why the Greek were not possible to use burning mirror is not right and convincing.

【假说根据 1】 **Firstly, the reading mentions that** the Greek were not technologically advanced on mirror to make sure the surface large enough and completely flat. 【反驳理由 1】 **However, the professor suggests that** it didn't need special technology to make the burning mirror as the Greek didn't use a single big mirror, but joined pieces of mirror into a whole.

【假说根据 2】**Second, the reading cites** it's in fact difficult for the burning mirror to burn boats, as it would take 10 minutes and need the boat not moving which was impossible. 【反驳理由 2】**But the professor says that** Roman boats were not made just of wood. There were other materials which could be set on fire by a burning mirror in seconds.

【假说根据 3】**Lastly, the reading says that** the spread use of flame arrows in Greece made it no need to use the burning mirror which has the similar functions. 【反驳理由 3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** Roman soldiers were familiar with flaming arrows and would have been watching for them and were ready to put out the fire. By comparison, things are different when using a mirror to reflect sunlight. Since, the Roman's soldiers cannot see the burning rays from the reflection of mirrors; the mirrors could be much more surprising and effective than farming arrows.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 08 月 07 日北美　　重复 2011 年 01 月 29 日北美

综合写作任务（The integrated writing）

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

Dinosaurs are a diverse group of animals of the clade Dinosauria. They first appeared during the Triassic period, approximately 237 million years ago and were driven to the extinction at the close of the Mesozoic Era. Countless movies and books have been created on the base of different imaginations of dinosaurs. Recently the topic that whether dinosaurs have feathers is hotly discussed and evidence found so far suggests that they do not have feathers.

Firstly, all the information we have got about dinosaurs are from the studies on the fossils, and it cannot be inferred from the lines of the discovered fossils that dinosaurs have feathers because there are several kinds of possibilities. The lines of the discovered fossil could be decomposed from skin for example.

Secondly, we are not sure whether the evidence found is part of the fossils or not. Archeological work requires accuracy and precise evidence and that why so many historical relics remain mysteries. The lines discovered might be frills instead of some part of the fossils.

Finally, every part of the body has its unique significance. Birds have feathers because they do help birds fly and keep internal temperature. Studies about dinosaurs show that they did not have such needs. Therefore, feathers seem to be a useless burden for dinosaurs, so it is not very likely that dinosaurs have feathers.

To sum up, the lines of the discovered fossils are not convincing enough to prove that dinosaurs have feathers. It is a popular guess but we still need more evidence before we make the assertion.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Recent discoveries point to the possibility that a great many, maybe even most, non-avian dinosaurs had feathers or something similar as part of their body covering. However, some scientists claimed recently that the lines of the discovered fossils couldn't be feathers and listed several reasons which seemed to be unreasonable for me.

Firstly, they mentioned that the lines of the discovered fossils are possibly the remaining left by decomposition of the skin. However, fossils of other creatures, proving that decomposition has never taken place, are found in the same place. It is clear indication that decomposition didn't happened to dinosaurs, either.

Secondly, frills and fossils can be distinguished from each other by chemical composition analysis. Scientists have made such analytical experiments on the discovered fossils and found that there is a special chemical material in the lines of the discovered fossils. This kind of material can found in feather but cannot be found in frills, which rules out the possibility of frills.

Finally, it is true that every part of the body has it is unique functions, but no evidence shows that feathers are useless to dinosaurs. Apart from helping with flying and keeping internal temperature, feathers also have others functions such as attracting mates, which can be very important to dinosaurs.

To conclude, it is very likely that dinosaurs have feathers, not only because of the recent discovered fossils, but also because of many early discoveries. Actually many studies have shown the possibility of dinosaurs having feathers and some scientists even assumed that most of the dinosaurs could fly.

题目 Essay Topic

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

You have 20 minutes to plan and write your response. An effective response will be 150 to 225 words.

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文认为恐龙没有羽毛，并为此提出了三个解释。化石的纹路可能是皮肤腐烂形成的而非羽毛的痕迹，细纹有可能是褶边而非羽毛的化石遗迹，恐龙也并不需要羽毛的功能。而听力则对这三组证据均提出了反对意见。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

Dinosaurs are a diverse group of animals of the clade Dinosaurs. They first appeared during the Triassic period, approximately 237 million years ago and were driven to the extinction at the close of the Mesozoic Era. Countless movies and books have been created on the base of different imaginations of dinosaurs. Recently the topic that whether dinosaurs have feathers is hotly discussed and evidence found so far suggests that they do not have feathers.

假说　恐龙没有羽毛

[原文摘要]

Evidences : Dinosaurs →×feathers

[笔记转述]

The reading states the evidence that dinosaurs do not have feathers.

[原文解析]

阅读文章主要探讨了可以证明恐龙没有羽毛的三个证据。

Firstly, all the information we have got about dinosaurs are from the studies on the fossils, and it cannot be inferred from the lines of the discovered fossils that dinosaurs have feathers because there are several kinds of possibilities. The lines of the discovered fossil could be decomposed from skin for example.

根据 1　化石纹路是皮肤腐烂形成的

[原文摘要]

inf ←studies/ fossils

→×prove →D→have →feathers

∵ ↑ possibilities → lines on fossils → decomposed ←skin

[笔记转述]

Information from the studies on fossils suggests that the lines of fossils cannot prove they have feathers because there are several possibilities, for example, the lines on fossils could be decomposed from skin.

[原文解析]

首先，从化石研究中得到的信息显示，化石上的细纹并不能证明就是恐龙的羽毛，因为还有可能是恐龙死后皮肤组织腐烂形成的。

Secondly, we are not sure whether the evidence found is part of the fossils or not. Archeological work requires accuracy and precise evidence and that why so many historical relics remain mysteries. The lines discovered might be frills instead of some part of the fossils.

根据 2　细纹也有可能是褶边而非化石

[原文摘要]

×sure → evidence →part of fossils

∵arch~ work→require→准 精, ∴历史 relics or fossils →mysteries

∴lines/D's fossils → frills

→×fossils

[笔记转述]

It is not sure yet whether the evidence is part of the fossils or not. Archeological work requires accuracy and precise so that the historical relics or the fossils can be mysteries. Therefore, the lines on Dinosaurs' fossils might possibly be frills rather than some part of the fossils.

[原文解析]

阅读文章中提到的第二个证据，是说无法确定找到的证据就是化石的一部分。由于历史文物比较神秘复杂，所以更需要准确的考古工作。因此，恐龙化石上的细纹有可能只是褶边而非化石。

Finally, every part of the body has its unique significance. Birds have feathers because they do help birds fly and keep internal temperature. Studies about dinosaurs show that they did not have such needs. Therefore, feathers seem to be a useless burden for dinosaurs, so it is not very likely that dinosaurs have feathers.

根据 3 恐龙不需要羽毛的功能

[原文摘要]

each part/body → unique

e.g. birds → have →feather→∵fly& keep internal temp~

studies → D→ × needs / fly ~& keep~ temp~, ∴ feather → useless

∴ D→× feathers

[笔记转述]

Every part of the body is unique, for example, birds have feather reasoning that they need fly and remain body temperature, the need of which is not necessary for dinosaurs, according to studies of dinosaurs. So, feathers seem to be useless for dinosaurs, consequently, dinosaurs may not have feathers.

[原文解析]

最后，阅读文章提出，动物身体的每一个部分都有其特殊用处。根据对恐龙的研究，羽毛具备的飞行和保持体温的功能对恐龙来说不是必需的。所以恐龙可能不会有羽毛。

To sum up, the lines of the discovered fossils are not convincing enough to prove that dinosaurs have feathers. It is a popular guess but we still need more evidence before we make the assertion.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Recent discoveries point to the possibility that a great many, maybe even most, non-avian

dinosaurs had feathers or something similar as part of their body covering. However, some scientists claimed recently that the lines of the discovered fossils couldn't be feathers and listed several reasons which seemed to be unreasonable for me.

反驳　恐龙有羽毛

[原文摘要]

prof →×read~ ：　lines /D's fossils →×feathers

[笔记转述]

The Professor disagrees with the evidence given in the reading that the lines on fossils can not prove that dinosaurs have feathers.

[原文解析]

听力中认为阅读文章提出的化石不能证明恐龙有羽毛的观点存在漏洞，不足以令人信服。

Firstly, they mentioned that the lines of the discovered fossils are possibly the remaining left by decomposition of the skin. However, fossils of other creatures, proving that decomposition has never taken place, are found in the same place. It is clear indication that decomposition didn't happened to dinosaurs, either.

理由 1　其他动物的化石没有发生分解

[原文摘要]

lines/D's fossils → decomposition / D's skin

but fossils/other creatures →×decomposed

∴证→ D →× decomposition

[笔记转述]

It has been proposed that the lines of fossils might be the decomposition of Dinosaurs' skin. But, fossils of other creatures can never be decomposed and found in the same place. So it is the same with the dinosaurs.

[原文解析]

本段指出了关细纹是恐龙皮肤组织腐烂形成的这一证据的漏洞。由于同一地区的其他生物化石从来没有腐烂分解过，所以恐龙的化石也不可能发生分解。

Secondly, frills and fossils can be distinguished from each other by chemical composition analysis. Scientists have made such analytical experiments on the discovered fossils and found that there is a special chemical material in the lines of the discovered fossils. This kind of material can found in feather but cannot be found in frills, which rules out the possibility of frills.

理由 2　褶边和化石可以根据化学成分来区分

[原文摘要]

frills & fossils → distinguish~←chem ~ compos~　& analy ~

科→made→ analy~ experiments →fossils/discovered

→found →special chem~ material →lines/fossils

material ← found in feather, but ←× frills

∴×pos~ /frill

[笔记转述]

Frills and fossils can be distinguished by chemical composition analysis. Scientists have made analysis experiments on discovered fossils and they found out that there is a special chemical material in the lines of fossils. The material can be found in feathers but can not in frills, which means there is no possibility of frills.

[原文解析]

听力文章提出，褶边和化石可以根据化学成分来区分。科学家们对已经发现的化石进行分析与实验，他们发现可以在化石细纹中发现一种特殊的化学物质。而这种物质不能在褶边中找到但可以在羽毛中找到。这就排除了褶边的可能性。

Finally, it is true that every part of the body has it is unique functions, but no evidence shows that feathers are useless to dinosaurs. Apart from helping with flying and keeping internal temperature, feathers also have others functions such as attracting mates, which can be very important to dinosaurs.

理由 3 羽毛可以发挥其他功能

[原文摘要]

each part/body → unique

but ×evidence: feathers → useless → D

besides fly ~& keep~ warm

feather →other 功能: e.g. attract mates → ☆→ D

[笔记转述]

Each part of the body of Dinosaurs has its unique function. However, there is no evidence that the feathers are useless for Dinosaurs. Except for flying and keeping warm, other functions, for example, attracting mates can be important to dinosaurs.

[原文解析]

最后，听力还就羽毛对恐龙毫无用处这一说法进行了反驳。确实恐龙身体的每一个部分都有特殊的作用。但是没有证据表明羽毛对恐龙来说毫无用处。除了飞行和保持体温，还有其他功能如吸引配偶，对恐龙来说就非常重要。

To conclude, it is very likely that dinosaurs have feathers, not only because of the recent discovered fossils, but also because of many early discoveries. Actually many studies have shown the possibility of dinosaurs having feathers and some scientists even assumed that most of the dinosaurs could fly.

标 准 答 案

【假说】In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion of 3 criticisms denying the idea that dinosaurs have feather.【反驳】The lecture puts forth the idea that it is possible that dinosaurs have feather.

【假说根据 1】 **Firstly, the reading mentions that** the lines of the discovered fossils could be decomposed from skin.【反驳理由1】**However, the professor suggests that** fossils of other creatures, proving that decomposition has never taken place, are found in the same place.

【假说根据2】**Second, the reading cites** the lines of the discovered fossils could be frills instead of some part of the fossil.【反驳理由2】**But the professor says that** there is a chemical material in feather which cannot be found in frills.

【假说根据3】**Lastly, the reading says that** feather is needed for flying and keeping internal temperature so that it is not necessary for dinosaurs.【反驳理由3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** feather also has displaying function to attract mates, which is very useful for dinosaurs.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 08 月 29 日北美　　重复 2011 年 02 月 05 日北美

综合写作任务 (The integrated writing)

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

Modern humans first arrived in Great Britain during the Paleolithic era, but until the arrival of the Romans in the 1st century BC, there was no historical record. With the fall of the Roman Empire, Anglo-Saxons and Vikings migrated to Great Britain. In 1066, the Normans successfully took control of England and in subsequent years, there was also some migration from France. In the 19th century, immigration by people from outside of Europe began on a small scale as people arrived from the British colonies, most of whom were not of British blood. All information points to the fact that English people are actually descendants of immigrants from other European countries.

First, immigrants enjoy a large population in England. From time to time in the history of the country, many people from different European countries immigrated to England for various reasons, such as wars or famine. Therefore, immigrants comprise a large portion of the population in England.

Second, modern English originated from the language of the immigrants, and was not the native language from the very beginning. It originated in those dialects of North Sea Germanic and was brought to Britain by Anglo-Saxon people from Germanic tribes.

Finally, DNA testing proves that the DNA of people in eastern English towns is almost identical to that of immigrants from countries such as Denmark and Germany. This is undeniable proof that England is a settled nation much like the Americas, since the results of the DNA testing are quite convincing.

Taken together, it is very likely that English people are descendants of the immigrants. The population, the language and the DNA testing are all convincing evidence for this theory.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Recently, a theory has been developed claiming that English people are actually descendants of immigrants from other European countries. However, I can hardly agree with those who support such a theory. Though England is a country with a long history of immigration and enjoys a variety of immigrants from different countries, immigrants are not, and have never been, the main population of England. None of the evidence of immigrant roots is convincing.

First, the number of people varied during population migration. It is difficult for the government to figure out the precise number of immigrants who come over to Britain even today, let alone hundreds or even thousands of years ago. In addition, the migration of the population is an activity with uncertainty. It is full of changes and it is impossible to calculate the number of immigrants with any precision.

Second, the English language may just be the result of political acceptance, and not evidence of foreign roots. When there is a war and another country takes control of the government, it is common for citizens of the newly conquered nation to speak the language of the invaders thereafter. There are many examples of this in history. For instance, the Vietnamese used to be asked to learn and speak French when Vietnam was colonized by France. It is very likely also that English people accepted the English language due to political pressures from invaders.

Finally, DNA testing provides only part of the statistics, which cannot be generalized and applied to the whole of England. Further, DNA studies suggest that the biological influence on Britain due to immigration from the Norman conquests up till the 20th century was rather small, marked more by stability than sweeping change.

In conclusion, it is not possible that English people are all simply descendants of ancient immigrants, because so far no convincing evidence can prove this theory.

题目 Essay Topic

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。作文的分数将取决于作文的质量以及你如何在作文中有效阐明讲座中的要点并说明它们和阅读文章中各观点之间的关系。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

You have **20 minutes** to plan and write your response. Your response will be judged on the basis of the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the points in the lecture and their relationship to the reading passage. Typically, an effective response will be 150 to 225 words.

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文认为当今的英国人是欧洲移民的后裔，并为此提供了三组证据。文章认为，移民占到英国人口的较大比例、英语由欧洲各国移民语言演变而来，以及英国某些城镇人口的 DNA 与欧洲国家几乎相同，这些足以证明英国人是欧洲移民的后裔。而听力则认为三组证据均存在漏洞，难以说服读者。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

Modern humans first arrived in Great Britain during the Paleolithic era, but until the arrival of the Romans in the 1st century BC, there was no historical record. With the fall of the Roman Empire, Anglo-Saxons and Vikings migrated to Great Britain. In 1066, the Normans successfully took control of England and in subsequent years, there was also some migration from France. In the 19th century, immigration by people from outside of Europe began on a small scale as people arrived from the British colonies, most of whom were not of British blood. All information points to the fact that English people are actually descendants of immigrants from other European countries.

假说 英国人的主体源于欧洲移民

[原文摘要]

3 reasons: English people →descendants/ Europ~ immigrants

∵ pop~, language~, and DNA test~

[笔记转述]

The reading support the theory that English people are likely descendants of immigrants from other European countries on account of convincing evidence including the population, the language and the DNA testing.

[原文解析]

阅读文章主要探讨了可以证明英国人是欧洲移民后裔的三个证据。这三个证据是人口、语言，以及 DNA 基因检验三个方面。

First, immigrants enjoy a large population in England. From time to time in the history of the country, many people from different European countries immigrated to England for various reasons, such as wars or famine. Therefore, immigrants comprise a large portion of the population in England.

根据 1 欧洲移民在英国人口中占很大比例

[原文摘要]

Immigrants from Europe → large population → England

∵wars & famine

[笔记转述]

Historically speaking, immigrants from European countries comprised a large population of England due to wars and famine.

[原文解析]

首先，英国人口中，欧洲移民的数量占到很大比例。历史上，由于战争和饥荒的原因，一直有欧洲移民源源不断来到英国。

Second, modern English originated from the language of the immigrants, and was not the native language from the very beginning. It originated in those dialects of North Sea Germanic and was brought to Britain by Anglo-Saxon people from Germanic tribes.

根据 2 现代英语由外族语言的进化

[原文摘要]

modern English ≠native language

= Anglo-Saxon ppl ← N sea / Germanic tribes

[笔记转述]

The modern English, which was not the native language in the first place, was originated from dialects of Anglo-Saxon people from North Sea Germanic tribes.

[原文解析]

阅读文章中提到的第二个证据，是说现代英语并非英国土著人原有的语言。实际上，现代英语是来自北海日耳曼部落的盎格鲁–撒克逊人的方言进化而来的。

Finally, DNA testing proves that the DNA of people in eastern English towns is almost identical to that of immigrants from countries such as Denmark and Germany. This is undeniable proof that England is a settled nation much like the Americas, since the results of the DNA testing are quite convincing.

根据 3 一些东部英国人的 DNA 与丹麦、德国人的一致

[原文摘要]

DNA test: people / east~ English towns = DNA / ppl ← Denmark & Germany

England = America →settled nation

[笔记转述]

The convincing result of DNA testing proves that people in eastern English towns shares almost identical DNA with immigrants from countries such as Denmark and Germany. England, like America, is a settled nation.

[原文解析]

最后，文章指出了 DNA 测试这一证据。测试发现，英国东部一些城镇里的人，他们的 DNA 与丹麦和德国人的基本一致。

因此，得出结论说，英国和美国一样，实际上是一个由移民定居形成的国家。

Taken together, it is very likely that English people are descendants of the immigrants. The population, the language and the DNA testing are all convincing evidence for this theory.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Recently, a theory has been developed claiming that English people are actually descendants of immigrants from other European countries. However, I can hardly agree with those who support such a theory. Though England is a country with a long history of immigration and enjoys a variety of immigrants from different countries, immigrants are not, and have never been, the main population of England. None of the evidence of immigrant roots is convincing.

反驳　英国人口的主体并非源于欧洲移民

prf →×agree read~

[笔记转述]

The professor disagrees with the reading material.

[原文解析]

听力中认为阅读文章的三个证据都存在漏洞，不足以令人信服。

First, the number of people varied during population migration. It is difficult for the government to figure out the precise number of immigrants who come over to Britain even today, let alone hundreds or even thousands of years ago. In addition, the migration of the population is an activity with uncertainty. It is full of changes and it is impossible to calculate the number of immigrants with any precision.

理由 1　移民人口的数量无法准确计算，不能证明英国人源于外国

people → change / migrate~

∵migrate~ pop~ →×certain,

prof : gov →×算→ # 移民

[笔记转述]

The number of people changed during population migration. And given that the migration of the population was an uncertain process, the professor believes that it is impossible for the government to calculate the exact number of immigrants.

[原文解析]

本段指出了关于移民人口占到总人口比例这一证据的漏洞，也就是说移民人口的数量是变化的。另外，由于移民是一个非常不确定的过程，政府几乎不可能准确计算出移民人口的数量。因此，阅读的证据说比例很大，是站不住脚的。

Second, the English language may just be the result of political acceptance, and not evidence of foreign roots. When there is a war and another country takes control of the

government, it is common for citizens of the newly conquered nation to speak the language of the invaders thereafter. There are many examples of this in history. For instance, the Vietnamese used to be asked to learn and speak French when Vietnam was colonized by France. It is very likely also that English people accepted the English language due to political pressures from invaders.

理由 2 英语的形成来自入侵者对英国土著人施加的政治压力

English ppl → English 言，∵pol 压 ← invader

but ×mean English ← foreign

Also, political invasion→ English language

e.g. vietna~ 学→ French, ∵ forced by invaders

[笔记转述]

The professor indicates that English people accepted the English language as a result of political pressures from invaders. But this does not mean English is originally foreign. He also provides an example of Vietnamese being forced to learn French to make his point that citizens of the newly conquered nation are usually forced to speak the language of the invaders thereafter.

[原文解析]

听力文章就语言问题展开了反驳。即英国土著人接受了英语，是因为受到了入侵者的政治压力。但是，即便如此，也没法证明英语一开始就不是英国的本土语。为了证明被侵略国家人民被迫学习侵略者的语言，教授还指出了越南人被迫学习法语的例子。

Finally, DNA testing provides only part of the statistics, which cannot be generalized and applied to the whole of England. Further, DNA studies suggest that the biological influence on Britain due to immigration from the Norman conquests up till the 20th century was rather small, marked more by stability than sweeping change.

理由 3 DNA 的数据范围小，不能以点带面。

DNA testing × convin~ enough → whole England

Also, 移 / Norman → ↓影 → British / bio~

[笔记转述]

Because DNA testing only provides part statistics, it is not convincing enough to be applied to the whole of England. Moreover, the professor added that immigration from the Norman conquests only slightly influenced Britain biologically.

[原文解析]

最后，听力还对 DNA 测试这一证据进行了批驳。首先，阅读文章中的 DNA 数据，是一小部分的人口的，不足以适用于整个英国。另外，教授还指出，即便是征服了英国的诺曼人，在生物学意义上对英国人的影响也是很小的。

In conclusion, it is not possible that English people are all simply descendants of ancient immigrants, because so far no convincing evidence can prove this theory.

标 准 答 案

This reading passage provides examples that demonstrate the theory that the English people are descendants of European immigrants and English is a settled nation, like America.

【假说】In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion that English are descendants of immigrants.【反驳】The lecture puts forth the idea that three pieces of evidence provided are not convincing.

【假说根据1】**Firstly, the reading mentions that** immigrants enjoy a large population. 【反驳理由1】**However, the professor suggests that** the number of the people varied during population migration.

【假说根据2】**Second, the reading cites** the evidence that modern English originates from the language of the immigrants.【反驳理由2】**But the professor says that** the English language may just be the result of the political acceptance.

【假说根据3】**Lastly, the reading says that** DNA testing proves that the DNA of the people in eastern English towns is almost as same as that of immigrating nations such as Denmark and Germany.【反驳理由3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** DNA testing provides only part of the statistics, which cannot be generalized to the whole England.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 09 月 05 日北美　　重复 2011 年 03 月 19 日北美

综合写作任务 (The integrated writing)

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

It is a commonly held belief that Christopher Columbus first discovered the New World, which is located in present day North America. In October 1492, Columbus reached the shores of America while on an epic search for India. However, British amateur historian Gavin Menzies turns the story of the Europeans' discovery of America on its ear with a startling claim: those Chinese sailors beat Christopher Columbus to the Americas by more than 70 years. There is some evidence to support this theory.

First, there are markings on stone anchors, which were made by the Chinese. Many historians believe that America was discovered before Columbus. The theory is that long before Columbus, some Chinese came to America between 1421 and 1423. When they explored the New World, they left some Chinese markings on stone anchors.

Second, these stone anchors were found along the coast, and are said to have been made by the Chinese. At that time, China was a country with well-developed shipbuilding technology, and from 1405 to 1433, the seafarer and explorer Zheng He travelled to many countries in the Pacific Ocean, on many different occasions. It is quite likely that the stone anchors were indeed left by Chinese ships, because only China had such advanced technology at that time.

Finally, a stone tower like a lighthouse was found on an island. It is said that the Chinese made it for sailors to repair damaged boats. The style of the stone tower seems to be consistent with Chinese architecture and engineering of that time period.

Taken together, the above evidence makes the theory that Chinese sailors beat Christopher Columbus to the Americas by more than 70 years very persuasive, and there is the possibility that the most commonly held beliefs regarding the discovery of the Americas are wrong.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Recently, a bold new theory has been hotly debated among students and historians. This theory claims that the Chinese set foot in America earlier than Columbus. Actually, this is not a completely new idea. This theory was just presented by British amateur historian Gavin Menzies to wide media attention. He claimed that Chinese sailors beat Christopher Columbus to the Americas by more than 70 years. This theory is believed by many people and even many historians agree that the Chinese arrived in the New World first. However, the theory has some problems.

First, though there are some markings on stone and other places in America, no evidence shows that they were left by Chinese people. What's more, it is easily recognized by geologists that many of those markings are not artificial, but formed naturally. This suggests that they were not made by the Chinese.

Second, it is not certain that those anchors were made by the Chinese, either. Though the Chin dynasty had advanced ship building technology at the time, it doesn't mean that other countries were unable to make such anchors also. Actually, anchors had been used for decades in many countries by that time. So the stone anchors could have been made by people from other countries instead of China.

Finally, the tower on the island is not made in the Chinese style, but in an English style. Since the island used to be owned by an Englishman, the lighthouse is more likely an English construction instead of a Chinese construction.

In conclusion, this wild new theory seems unreasonable, since there are serious weaknesses in the scant evidence provided. The theory of Columbus finally and conclusively discovering America is much more convincing, and thus it is still the most widely held belief by historians all over the world.

题目 Essay Topic

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。作文的分数将取决于作文的质量以及你如何在作文中有效阐明讲座中的要点并说明它们和阅读文章中各观点之间的关系。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

You have **20 minutes** to plan and write your response. Your response will be judged on the basis of the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the points in the lecture and their relationship to the reading passage. Typically, an effective response will be 150 to 225 words.

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading passage.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文探讨了一个颠覆性理论，即哥伦布并非首先发现美洲的人，这一荣誉应属于中国人。阅读文章给出了石锚上的印记、石锚本身和灯塔三个证据。而听力则认为三个证据都难以成立。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

It is a commonly held belief that Christopher Columbus first discovered the New World, which is located in present day North America. In October 1492, Columbus reached the shores of America while on an epic search for India. However, British amateur historian Gavin Menzies turns the story of the Europeans' discovery of America on its ear with a startling claim: those Chinese sailors beat Christopher Columbus to the Americas by more than 70 years. There is some evidence to support this theory.

假说 中国人早于哥伦布首先发现了美洲大陆

[原文摘要]

Ch Co→ discover A (America)

But British historian: CHN sailor →A / 70 yrs 早> Columbus

reading→ 3 reasons

[笔记转述]

It is commonly believed that Christopher Columbus first discovered America. However, a British amateur historian said that a Chinese sailor discovered America 70 years before Columbus. The reading gives three pieces of evidence to support this idea.

[原文解析]

普遍认为，哥伦布首先发现了美洲大陆。阅读文章则介绍了英国历史学家的观点，即中国水手比哥伦布早 70 年即发现了美洲大陆。文章给出了三个原因。

First, there are markings on stone anchors, which were made by the Chinese. Many historians believe that America was discovered before Columbus. The theory is that long before Columbus, some Chinese came to America between 1421 and 1423. When they explored the New World, they left some Chinese markings on stone anchors.

根据 1 中国人在石锚上留下了印记

[原文摘要]

1421–1423: CHN → America

→ left CHN markings → stone anchors

[笔记转述]

During 1421 to 1423, some Chinese came to America and left some Chinese markings on stone anchors.

[原文解析]

首先，文章推断中国人可能是在 1421—1423 年之间发现了美洲大陆。原因是在美洲的一些石锚上发现了中文的印记。

Second, these stone anchors were found along the coast, and are said to have been made by the Chinese. At that time, China was a country with well-developed shipbuilding technology, and from 1405 to 1433, the seafarer and explorer Zheng He travelled to many countries in the Pacific Ocean, on many different occasions. It is quite likely that the stone anchors were indeed left by Chinese ships, because only China had such advanced technology at that time.

根据 2 石锚是中国人建造遗留的

[原文摘要]

stone anchors / found on the coast←made by CHN

CHN→good at shipbuilding tech~

only CHN → build → anchors

∴stone anchors left by CHN

[笔记转述]

Stone anchors, said made by Chinese, were found on the coast. Back at that time, Chinese was a country that had advanced ship building technologies. Only Chinese could build that kind of anchors. Therefore, those stone anchors were very likely left by Chinese sailors.

[原文解析]

阅读文章指出的第二个证据：在美洲海岸发现了一些石锚，这些石锚肯定是中国人造的。因为当时只有中国人拥有最先进的造船技术，所以只有他们可以造出这种石锚。

Finally, a stone tower like a lighthouse was found on an island. It is said that the Chinese made it for sailors to repair damaged boats. The style of the stone tower seems to be consistent with Chinese architecture and engineering of that time period.

根据 3 灯塔和石塔是中国人建造的

[原文摘要]

stone tower /lighthouse → on island

→ used by sailor → fix boat

style / tower→ CHN

[笔记转述]

A stone tower, like a lighthouse, had been found on the island. It was said used by sailors to fix broken boats. What's more, the style of the lighthouse was very Chinese.

[原文解析]

最后，阅读文章指出了第三个证据，是关于一些岛屿上的石塔和灯塔。这些建筑是为方便水手们修理船舶而建的。而且这些建筑物的风格与中国建筑风格相近，所以推断这些一定是中国人留下的。

Taken together, the above evidence makes the theory that Chinese sailors beat Christopher Columbus to the Americas by more than 70 years very persuasive, and there is the possibility that the most commonly held beliefs regarding the discovery of the Americas are wrong.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Recently, a bold new theory has been hotly debated among students and historians. This theory claims that the Chinese set foot in America earlier than Columbus. Actually, this is not a completely new idea. This theory was just presented by British amateur historian Gavin Menzies to wide media attention. He claimed that Chinese sailors beat Christopher Columbus to the Americas by more than 70 years. This theory is believed by many people and even many historians agree that the Chinese arrived in the New World first. However, the theory has some problems.

反驳　中国人并没有发现美洲大陆

prf →×agree read~

听力认为阅读文章中的三个证据都存在漏洞，无法令人信服。

[笔记转述]

The professor disagrees with the three reasons in the reading material.

[原文解析]

听力认为阅读文章中的三个证据都存在漏洞，无法令人信服。

First, though there are some markings on stone and other places in America, no evidence shows that they were left by Chinese people. What's more, it is easily recognized by geologists that many of those markings are not artificial, but formed naturally. This suggests that they were not made by the Chinese.

理由 1　没有证据证明，石锚上的印记是中国人留下的

no proof→mark left by CHN

marks→×made by human but nature

∴CHN→×mark

[笔记转述]

There is no proof that those markings were left by Chinese. Besides, those markings were not made by human but naturally formed. Therefore, Chinese did not leave those markings.

[原文解析]

听力认为，没有证据表明那些石锚上的印记是中国人留下的。另外，那些印记根本不是人力所为，而是自然形成的。因此，中国人并非那些印记的作者。

Second, it is not certain that those anchors were made by the Chinese, either. Though the

Chin dynasty had advanced shipbuilding technology at the time, it doesn't mean that other countries were unable to make such anchors also. Actually, anchors had been used for decades in many countries by that time. So the stone anchors could have been made by people from other countries instead of China.

理由 2 没有证据证明那些石锚是中国人留下来的

CHN → tech: build ship √

but other countries → also tech: build stone anchor

∴ others → leave stone anchor

[笔记转述]

There is no proof that stone anchors were made by Chinese neither. Though Chinese had pretty advanced shipbuilding technologies, but other countries could build stone anchors too. Therefore, other countries could leave those stone anchors.

[原文解析]

听力认为，没有证据证明那些石锚是中国人留下来的。的确，中国当时拥有相当先进的造船技术，但是其他国家也有能力制造石锚。因此，有可能是其他国家留下的石锚。

Finally, the tower on the island is not made in the Chinese style, but in an English style. Since the island used to be owned by an Englishman, the lighthouse is more likely an English construction instead of a Chinese construction.

理由 3 建筑风格其实是英国的

stone tower→×CHN style but Eng.

Island owned by Eng.

筑→Eng style

[笔记转述]

The stone tower was not in a Chinese style but an English style instead. Since the island once owned by an Englishman, the construction of the lighthouse followed more of an English construction style than a Chinese one.

[原文解析]

第三段石塔的建筑风格不是中式的，而是英式的。因为该岛屿曾经属于英国人所有，因此这个灯塔的建设更多地沿袭了英国的建筑风格，而非中国。

In conclusion, this wild new theory seems unreasonable, since there are serious weaknesses in the scant evidence provided. The theory of Columbus finally and conclusively discovering America is much more convincing, and thus it is still the most widely held belief by historians all over the world.

标 准 答 案

Although mostly people believe that Columbus first discovered America, the reading passage

provides evidence to prove that it was the Chinese, rather than Columbus, that first discovered America.【假说】**In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion that** earlier than Columbus, some Chinese came to America between 1421 and 1423.【反驳】**The lecture puts forth the idea that** no evidence shows that the Chinese came to America between 1421 and 1423.

【假说根据1】**Firstly, the reading mentions that** there are markings on stone anchors in America which were made by the Chinese.【反驳理由1】**However, the professor suggests that geologists can easily recognize that** those markings are not artificial, but naturally formed.

【假说根据2】**Second, the reading cites** the evidence that stone anchors said to have been made by the Chinese were found on the coast.【反驳理由2】**But the professor says that** it is not certain that those anchors were made by the Chinese because anchors had been used for a long time in many countries by that time.

【假说根据3】**Lastly, the reading says that** a stone tower like a lighthouse was found on an island. It is said that the Chinese made it for sailors to repair damaged boats.【反驳理由3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** the tower on the island is not constructed in a Chinese style but in an English style. The lighthouse is more likely to be an English construction because the island used to be owned by an Englishman.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 09 月 26 日北美　　重复 2011 年 05 月 14 日北美

综合写作任务 (The integrated writing)

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

In the last 200 million years of the Permian Period, nearly half of the species on Earth were driven to extinction while dinosaurs began their domination of the world. This domination lasted for the next 145 million years. It is a strange phenomenon, attracting many paleontologists to make studies and even careers of this development. They have developed three theories to help explain the cause of this event.

The first theory explains that in this period, the sea levels were ceaselessly fluctuating and thus destroyed the habitats of many coastal area animal lives. These animals, without stable habitats to live in, gradually decreased in number and finally were driven to extinction.

The second theory has something to do with volcanic activities. During that time period, extensive volcanic activity released large amounts of sulfur dioxide, cooling the temperature of the atmosphere. Many species could not adjust to the sudden changes in atmospheric temperature and therefore failed to survive.

In the last theory, the cause of the mass extinction is related to craters. There were meteorite strikes all over the planet at that time, which led to many humongous craters, and which also forced tons of debris into the air. This debris blocked out most of the natural sunlight. Sunlight was a necessity for most of the animals on Earth, and it was impossible for many species to keep living without it. It is very likely that the lack of sunlight caused the mass-extinction of that time period.

To conclude, the three theories are all quite logical, providing several reasonable explanations for people who are very curious about the strange phenomenon surrounding this ancient mass extinction.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Dinosaurs appeared after one of the largest mass extinction events on Earth, the

Permian-Triassic extinction about 250 million years ago. It was the deadliest mass extinction in all of Earth's history, and more than half of all species perished. Expert paleontologists have developed three theories to explain the cause of this event. However, all three theories seem to be unable to give us a completely reasonable explanation.

In the first theory, paleontologists claim that the fluctuating sea levels destroyed the habitats of those coastal animal species and led to their extinction. However, animals had already adapted to fluctuations of the sea levels after so much time had passed, and only a sudden change could have had such a destructive blow on the animals. The theory is unreasonable because the fluctuation of sea levels is a gradual process and would not cause such a widespread extinction.

The second theory also has its weakness. Sulfur dioxide is soluble in water, and if it had been released into the atmosphere, it would have returned to the earth along with the rain, instead of remaining in the atmosphere. Therefore, it was impossible for sulfur dioxide to stay in the air and cool the temperature of the atmosphere in any significant way.

According to the last theory, a meteorite crashed into Earth, triggering the widespread deaths of hundreds of species, but no crater specific to this event has ever been found. Data taken from present-day craters around the world has proven that these meteor strikes took place about 120 million years earlier than the mass-extinction. This piece of evidence alone is enough to rebut the entire theory.

In conclusion, these three theories provided by paleontologists all have some weaknesses, some unanswered questions. I am afraid that people will have to with their questions, keep that curiosity going for a long time yet, since the mystery of the mass extinction is not that easy to solve after all.

题目 Essay Topic

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。作文的分数将取决于作文的质量以及你如何在作文中有效阐明讲座中的要点并说明它们和阅读文章中各观点之间的关系。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

You have **20 minutes** to plan and write your response. Your response will be judged on the basis of the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the points in the lecture and their relationship to the reading passage. Typically, an effective response will be 150 to 225 words.

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading passage.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文讨论了二叠纪后期大量生物灭绝的原因。文章给出了三种可能的解释理论，即海平面的波动、火山活动以及陨石活动。而听力则认为这三种解释理论均存在漏洞，无法令人信服。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

In the last 200 million years of the Permian Period, nearly half of the species on Earth were driven to extinction while dinosaurs began their domination of the world. This domination lasted for the next 145 million years. It is a strange phenomenon, attracting many paleontologists to make studies and even careers of this development. They have developed three theories to help explain the cause of this event.

假说 三种理论可以解释物种灭绝

[原文摘要]

half species →× 200 m years ago

3 theories → ancient extinction / ani~

[笔记转述]

Nearly half of the species on Earth was extinct in the last 200 million years of the Permian Period. The reading implies three theories surrounding the cause of ancient mass extinction.

[原文解析]

本文首先介绍了 200 万年以前，地球上大约一半的生物都在二叠纪后期灭绝。文章介绍了这么多古生物灭绝的三种原因。

The first theory explains that in this period, the sea levels were ceaselessly fluctuating and thus destroyed the habitats of many coastal area animal lives. These animals, without stable habitats to live in, gradually decreased in number and finally were driven to extinction.

根据 1 海平面波动毁灭沿岸生物栖息地

[原文摘要]

sea level fluctuation→coastal animal →×habitat, ∴ ani~ →extinction

[笔记转述]

The fluctuation of the sea level in this period led to destruction of habitats of many coastal animals. The loss of habitat in turn caused these animals extinct.

[原文解析]

由于海平面的波动，海岸上许多生物的栖息地遭到毁灭。失去了栖息地，这些动物也就灭绝了。

The second theory has something to do with volcanic activities. During that time period, extensive volcanic activity released large amounts of sulfur dioxide, cooling the temperature of the atmosphere. Many species could not adjust to the sudden changes in atmospheric temperature and therefore failed to survive.

根据 2 二氧化硫导致温度降低

[原文摘要]

volcanic activities→ ↑sulfur dioxide → sudden ↓temperature→×survive

[笔记转述]

The volcanic activities that released great amount of sulfur dioxide released resulted in the sudden cooling in atmospheric temperature made many species fail to survive.

[原文解析]

阅读文章中的第二个理论，是关于火山活动的。频繁的火山活动，释放出大量的二氧化硫。二氧化硫导致大气温度降低，最终导致生物灭绝。

In the last theory, the cause of the mass extinction is related to craters. There were meteorite strikes all over the planet at that time, which led to many humongous craters, and which also forced tons of debris into the air. This debris blocked out most of the natural sunlight. Sunlight was a necessity for most of the animals on Earth, and it was impossible for many species to keep living without it. It is very likely that the lack of sunlight caused the mass-extinction of that time period.

根据 3 碎屑挡住了日光

[原文摘要]

meteorite strike→craters

craters→ ↑debris→ air

air →×sunlight → ∴ extinction / ↑ani~

[笔记转述]

Many craters came into being when meteorite strikes over the planet and they forced out tons of debris into the air which blocked out most of the sunlight. Lacking sunlight, many animals died out.

[原文解析]

最后，阅读文章指出了陨石撞击地球的作用。当陨石撞击地球，形成陨石坑，迫使大量碎屑进入空气，阻挡了大部分日光。由于缺少日光，很多动物都灭绝了。

To conclude, the three theories are all quite logical, providing several reasonable explanations for people who are very curious about the strange phenomenon surrounding this ancient mass extinction.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Dinosaurs appeared after one of the largest mass extinction events on Earth, the Permian-Triassic extinction about 250 million years ago. It was the deadliest mass extinction in all of Earth's history, and more than half of all species perished. Expert paleontologists have developed three theories to explain the cause of this event. However, all three theories seem to be unable to give us a completely reasonable explanation.

反驳 这三种理论都不能成立

prf →×agree reading

[笔记转述]

The professor finds flaws in each one of three theories supported in the reading material.

[原文解析]

听力中认为阅读中的三种理论存在漏洞，难以成立。

In the first theory, paleontologists claim that the fluctuating sea levels destroyed the habitats of those coastal animal species and led to their extinction. However, animals had already adapted to fluctuations of the sea levels after so much time had passed, and only a sudden change could have had such a destructive blow on the animals. The theory is unreasonable because the fluctuation of sea levels is a gradual process and would not cause such a widespread extinction.

理由 1　很多生物已经适应了波动的海平面

animals→adapted→sea level fluctuate~

∵fluctuate~ →gradual , but×sudden

∴fluctuate~ →×→extinction

[笔记转述]

The first theory is unreasonable because animals have already adapted to the fluctuation of the sea levels. It requires a sudden change to cause mass extinction but the fluctuation is a gradual process.

[原文解析]

本段认为，海平面波动不能引起动物灭绝。因为很多生物已经适应了海平面的波动。满足大量灭绝的条件是海平面的波动必须十分剧烈，但实际上波动是一个逐步的过程，并非剧烈。

The second theory also has its weakness. Sulfur dioxide is soluble in water, and if it had been released into the atmosphere, it would have returned to the earth along with the rain, instead of remaining in the atmosphere. Therefore, it was impossible for sulfur dioxide to stay in the air and cool the temperature of the atmosphere in any significant way.

理由 2　二氧化硫不能在空气中停留，也就无法导致气温下降

sulfur dioxide →× in air

∴×→ temperature ↓

[笔记转述]

Sulfur dioxide cannot remain in the air, thus impossible to cool the atmospheric temperature significantly.

[原文解析]

听力认为第二种理论也有问题。二氧化硫是不能在空气中长期存在的，因此也就不会造成大气温度的显著降低。

According to the last theory, a meteorite crashed into Earth, triggering the widespread deaths of hundreds of species, but no crater specific to this event has ever been found. Data taken from present-day

craters around the world has proven that these meteor strikes took place about 120 million years earlier than the mass-extinction. This piece of evidence alone is enough to rebut the entire theory.

理由 3　这一时期没有陨石撞击地球

×crater found

meteor strikes →120m yrs 早 < extinction

[笔记转述]

Craters which might lead to extinction have never been found. Plus, data proves that meteor strikes mentioned took place 120 million years earlier than the mass-extinction.

[原文解析]

最后，听力批判了陨石坑的理论，指出可能导致生物灭绝的陨石坑从来没有被发现过。另外，数据也表明，陨石撞击地球发生在生物灭绝以前的一亿两千万年。

In conclusion, these three theories provided by paleontologists all have some weaknesses, some unanswered questions. I am afraid that people will have to with their questions, keep that curiosity going for a long time yet, since the mystery of the mass extinction is not that easy to solve after all.

标 准 答 案

The reading passage provides three theories that are supposed to explain why there was a mass extinction of species in the last 200 million years in the Permian Period.

【假说】**In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion of** the factors causing the extinction of half of the species in the last 200 million years in the Permian Period and dinosaurs' domination for 145 million years after that.【反驳】**The lecture puts forth the idea that** all these theories don't make sense.

【假说根据1】**Firstly, the reading mentions that** in this period, the fluctuating sea levels destroyed the habitat of coast area animals.【反驳理由1】**However, the professor suggests that** animals had adapted to fluctuations after so many times and only sudden change would have a destructive blow on animals.

【假说根据2】**Second, the reading cites** another factor that extensive volcanic activities released large amount of sulfur dioxide, cooling the temperature of the atmosphere.【反驳理由2】**But the professor says that** sulfur dioxide is soluble in water and will come back to the land with rain instead of remaining in the atmosphere.

【假说根据3】**Lastly, the reading says that** the asteroid strike led to many craters and brought a lot of debris into the air which shaded the sunlight, causing the mass-extinction.【反驳理由3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** some data of the craters proved that the asteroid strike took place 120 million years before, much earlier than the mass-extinction.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 10 月 03 日北美　　重复 2011 年 06 月 17 日北美

综合写作任务 **(The integrated writing)**

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

In the 1930s, a vessel was unearthed in Iraq, and only recently has it attracted the public's attention again. People are curious about the vessel and can't stop discussing and debating what the vessel's function might have been. Among all the hypotheses, one theory claims that the vessel was used to generate electricity, and this guess enjoys particular popularity. However, some scientists strongly object to the theory and have cited several pieces of evidence to rebut it.

First, if the vessel was really an electrical generator, there would be metal wires left in the remains, because wires are essential for electricity to transmit. However, no metal wires have ever been found. Without any metal wires connected, the vessel is unable to transmit electricity, which indicates that it was not used to generate power.

Second, there are other possibilities aside from the vessel being an electrical generator. The vessel may have been a container since it is very similar to another one found nearby, which was used to contain scroll and papyrus. It is very likely for ancient people to have used it as a container, if one examines their usual production and output from the time period.

Finally, the electricity theory has another problem, which is that ancient people had no need for electricity in the first place. Even if this vessel were in fact a generator of some sort, they would not have had any use for the power it created. Therefore, the vessel couldn't be an electrical generator, because electricity was of no use to these ancient people.

To summarize, the theory of the electrical generator lacks any reasonable ground. Regardless of whether we judge the vessel itself or the living conditions of the ancient people who built it, we still come to the conclusion that the vessel was by no means a generator for electricity.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Recently, a vessel unearthed in Iraq in the 1930s has caught the attention of the public again. People seem to be very interested in the possible function of the vessel, and some scientists have even developed a theory claiming that the vessel was used to generate electricity. The theory is questioned by many people and they list several reasons for the objection. However, for me, I believe that the theory of an electrical generator is, at least in part, reasonable and worth further study.

First, some people pointed out that no metal wires have been found connected with the vessel. The explanation for this is simple. It was not archaeologists but villagers who found the vessel. It is very likely that there were things like metal wires near the vessel, but these small wires were neglected and ignored by the villagers who discovered them.

Second, there is no conflict between the vessel serving as both a container and electrical generator. The vessel might originally have been used to contain scroll and papyrus, and by accident, someone found it was also able to generate electricity when they placed water inside it. The vessel could have served two or more functions at the same time.

Finally, we can never get a complete view of the life of an ancient people. All the information we have has been taken from books and theories alone, which can be incorrect and incomplete, and often is. Ancient people may have used electricity in a different manner than modern people, and needed it for their own purposes. They may have used electricity as a superpower to threaten others, or for some kind of medicinal purpose, such as a treatment for muscle pain.

Taken together, we can see that the theory of this ancient vessel actually generating electricity is possible. Those who quickly dismiss the theory are being somewhat unreasonable and too hasty in their judgment.

题目 Essay Topic

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。作文的分数将取决于作文的质量以及你如何在作文中有效阐明讲座中的要点并说明它们和阅读文章中各观点之间的关系。 一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

You have **20 minutes** to plan and write your response. Your response will be judged on the basis of the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the points in the lecture and their relationship to the reading passage. Typically, an effective response will be 150 to 225 words.

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading passage.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文探讨了一艘伊拉克出土的船的功能。一种传统的理论认为这艘船是用来发电的。阅读文

章介绍了这种理论的三种缺陷。听力文章认为这三条缺陷并不能令人信服，发电依然有可能成立。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

In the 1930s, a vessel was unearthed in Iraq, and only recently has it attracted the public's attention again. People are curious about the vessel and can't stop discussing and debating what the vessel's function might have been. Among all the hypotheses, one theory claims that the vessel was used to generate electricity, and this guess enjoys particular popularity. However, some scientists strongly object to the theory and have cited several pieces of evidence to rebut it.

假说 在伊拉克出土的船并非用于发电

[原文摘要]

vessel → unearthed / Iraq

3reasons: vessel →×generate~ electricity

[笔记转述]

A vessel was unearthed in Iraq whose function has been discussed. The reading disproves of the theory claiming that the vessel is used as an electrical generator based on three reasons.

[原文解析]

文章的主要目的是探讨一艘伊拉克出土的船的功能。阅读文章给出的三个理由，反驳这艘船用于发电的说法。

First, if the vessel was really an electrical generator, there would be metal wires left in the remains, because wires are essential for electricity to transmit. However, no metal wires have ever been found. Without any metal wires connected, the vessel is unable to transmit electricity, which indicates that it was not used to generate power.

根据 1 遗骸中没有导电不可或缺的金属线

[原文摘要]

Metal wire → transmit~ electricity

∵×wires left

∴vessel →×used → electricity

[笔记转述]

Metal wires are requisite for transmitting electricity. Since no wire was found in the remains, the vessel cannot be used to generate electricity.

[原文解析]

首先，金属线对于输电是不可或缺的。由于在该艘船的遗骸中没有找到金属线，因此这艘船不可能是用于发电。

Second, there are other possibilities aside from the vessel being an electrical generator. The

vessel may have been a container since it is very similar to another one found nearby, which was used to contain scroll and papyrus. It is very likely for ancient people to have used it as a container, if one examines their usual production and output from the time period.

根据 2 这艘船可能是用于储存物品的

[原文摘要]

vessel =container

∵v~ resembles → one / nearby

[笔记转述]

It is likely that the vessel might be a container as it resembles one found nearby to contain scroll and papyrus.

[原文解析]

一种重要的可能性是，这艘船是用于储存物品。因为它和附近另外一艘出土的、用于储存卷轴和纸沙草的船非常相似。

Finally, the electricity theory has another problem, which is that ancient people had no need for electricity in the first place. Even if this vessel were in fact a generator of some sort, they would not have had any use for the power it created. Therefore, the vessel couldn't be an electrical generator, because electricity was of no use to these ancient people.

根据 3 古代人不需要用电

[原文摘要]

vessel →× generate electricity

∵ancient people →×use → electricity

[笔记转述]

The vessel cannot be an electricity generator because the ancient people had no use for electricity in the first place.

[原文解析]

最后，阅读文章指出，该船不可能是用于发电的，因为古代的人根本不需要电。

To summarize, the theory of the electrical generator lacks any reasonable ground. Regardless of whether we judge the vessel itself or the living conditions of the ancient people who built it, we still come to the conclusion that the vessel was by no means a generator for electricity.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Recently, a vessel unearthed in Iraq in the 1930s has caught the attention of the public again. People seem to be very interested in the possible function of the vessel, and some scientists have even developed a theory claiming that the vessel was used to generate electricity. The theory is questioned by many people and they list several reasons for the objection. However, for me, I believe that the theory of an electrical generator is, at least in part, reasonable and worth further study.

反驳 这艘船很有可能是用于发电的

prf →×agree read~

[笔记转述]

The professor disagrees with the reading material and instead supports the theory of the vessel being an electric generator.

[原文解析]

听力中，教授对阅读文章中的三个理由予以了反驳，支持这艘船是用来发电的理论。

First, some people pointed out that no metal wires have been found connected with the vessel. The explanation for this is simple. It was not archaeologists but villagers who found the vessel. It is very likely that there were things like metal wires near the vessel, but these small wires were neglected and ignored by the villagers who discovered them.

理由 1 金属线有可能被村民们忽视了

人 find → vessel & × wires

∴×wires was found

[笔记转述]

The professor points out that it was the villagers rather than archeologists who found the vessel, thereby they were likely to ignore the wires.

[原文解析]

本段认为，没有发现金属线并不代表没有金属线。教授指出，是当地的村民发现了沉船，而非考古学家，因此村民很有可能没有注意到。

Second, there is no conflict between the vessel serving as both a container and electrical generator. The vessel might originally have been used to contain scroll and papyrus, and by accident, someone found it was also able to generate electricity when they placed water inside it. The vessel could have served two or more functions at the same time.

理由 2 存在人们偶然发现这艘船可以用于发电的可能

Prof : vessel → container

Others: vessel → 电 generator

[笔记转述]

The professor suggests that the vessel might be a container initially but someone accidentally found it can also be an electric generator.

[原文解析]

教授指出，有可能这艘船确实刚开始适用于储存物品，但是可能有人偶然发现它也可以用于发电。

Finally, we can never get a complete view of the life of an ancient people. All the information we have has been taken from books and theories alone, which can be incorrect and incomplete, and often is. Ancient people may have used electricity in a different manner than modern people, and needed it for their own purposes. They may have used electricity as a superpower to threaten

others, or for some kind of medicinal purpose, such as a treatment for muscle pain.

理由 3　古代人用电的途径有可能很不同

Prof : ×assume life /　古人

e.g.　古人→　电　→　super power &　药

[笔记转述]

The professor indicates that we cannot assume the life of ancient people. They might for example used electricity differently as super power to threaten people or as medical cure.

[原文解析]

最后，教授指出，我们不能对古代人的生活想当然。比如，有可能他们用电的方式和目的和我们不一样。有可能电是被用作一种超级能量来威胁别人或者用于治疗疾病的。

Taken together, we can see that the theory of this ancient vessel actually generating electricity is possible. Those who quickly dismiss the theory are being somewhat unreasonable and too hasty in their judgment.

标 准 答 案

The reading passage provides three pieces of evidence that dispute the claim that a vessel discovered in Iraq was used to generate electricity.【假说】**In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion that** the vessel is not used for electricity generating.【反驳】**The lecture puts forth the idea that** it could be an electricity generator.

【假说根据1】**First, the reading mentions that** without any metal wires connected, the vessel is unable to transmit electricity, which indicates that it is not for electricity generating.【反驳理由1】**However, the professor suggests that** it was not archaeologists but villagers who found the vessel. It is very likely that there are things like metal wires nearby but were neglected by villagers.

【假说根据2】**Second, the reading cites** another point that the vessel may be a container since it is very similar to another one found nearby which is used to contain scroll and papyrus.【反驳理由2】**But the professor says that** the vessel might originally be used to contain scroll and papyrus, and by accident, someone found it able to generate electricity when putting water into it.

【假说根据3】**Lastly, the reading says that** the vessel couldn't be an electricity generator because electricity was nothing useful for ancient people who never used electrical appliances.【反驳理由3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** ancient people may use electricity differently from modern people in ways and purposes. They may use electricity as a superpower to threaten others or as a medical method for treatment like muscle pain treating.

综合写作　最新官方真题

2015 年 10 月 31 日北美　　重复 2011 年 09 月 17 日北美

综合写作任务（**The integrated writing**）

- 题目原文
- 解题思路
- 标准答案

题 目 原 文

[Reading]

People tell lies and deceive others for many reasons. Most often, lying is a defense mechanism used to avoid trouble with the law, bosses or other authority figures. Sometimes, you can tell when someone's lying, but other times it may not be so easy. Polygraphs, commonly known as "lie detectors", are instruments that monitor a person's physiological reactions while being asked simple yes or no questions. Polygraphs are now widely used, because of their advantages in catching criminals and other untrustworthy people.

First, a polygraph is a scanner of brain activity, and liars are unable to change brain activity when telling a lie. As mentioned above, polygraphs can monitor a person's physiological reactions. When a participant changes his or her ideas, or wants to change their answer, these reactions can also be captured by the polygraph. Basically, this means no one can hide from their own deeds when tested by a polygraph.

Second, the polygraph can be used in the courtroom to provide testimony in some countries. It always troubles lawyers and judges when attempting to decide whether the witnesses are telling the truth or not. With the use of a polygraph, it is much easier to make such judgments.

Finally, the polygraph can be used for diplomatic reasons or in service of commercial activities to help make judgments on whether people are telling the truth. On such occasions, people are usually not sincerely communicating with each other. There can be cheats and misleading statements in the conversation, especially when people know little about their future partners. A polygraph could be very useful on these occasions.

Taken together, the polygraph machine really has many advantages. It is useful in many areas and on various occasions. Surely, the use of polygraphs by both government and marketing will be a trend in the near future, as the polygraph can be quite convenient for

many difficult situations.

Narrator

Now listen to part of a lecture on the topic you just read about.

[Listening]—Professor

Polygraph tests have become a popular cultural icon, from crime dramas to comedies to advertisements. The image of a polygraph pen wildly gyrating on a moving chart is a readily recognized symbol by most people in the modern world. Encouraged by their popularity in culture, many people believe that polygraph tests can be used widely for all manner of needs, in practically every part of the world. However, for me, polygraphs have many severe weaknesses and limits.

First, it is true that people cannot change or regulate their brain waves and other psychological activities. However, medicines can. If someone really wants to escape the detection of the polygraph, he or she can take powerful medicines beforehand, which will alter the flow and intensity of their brain activities, all unconsciously. In that way, a polygraph seems useless in testing for lies.

Second, as a machine, the polygraph cannot avoid making mistakes of its own. There will be accidents such as the breakdown of the machine, or glitches in the way it's reading a participant's brain patterns. Without reliability, the polygraph cannot be used in the court for testimony, because it may mistake honest people for liars, and vice versa. There are too many potential errors inherent in using lie detectors. Such mistakes will surely cause severe problems, such as setting a criminal free or landing an innocent person behind bars.

Finally, though polygraphs might help people distinguish the truth from the lies, it is not proper to use polygraph for diplomatic occasions. Out of being polite, one may tell lies to make a diplomatic meeting or situation more comfortable. Polygraphs can do nothing for diplomacy but cause rudeness and uncomfortable situations.

To conclude, though polygraphs may have some advantages and practical uses, they are simply not reliable enough to use in any official capacity. Their unreliability will cause serious problems and it is not always proper to use a polygraph, because sometimes, it's better to just tell a "white lie" to appease others. For the sake of politeness, we had better not use the lie detector unless it is really necessary, and there are no other options.

题目 Essay Topic

你有 20 分钟时间准备并完成一篇作文。作文的分数将取决于作文的质量以及你如何在作文中有效阐明讲座中的要点并说明它们和阅读文章中各观点之间的关系。一篇好的作文长度应该为 150～225 词。

You have 20 minutes to plan and write your response. Your response will be judged on the basis of the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the points in the lecture and their relationship to the reading passage. Typically, an effective response will be 150 to

225 words.

Summarize the points made in the lecture you just heard, explaining how they cast doubt on points made in the reading passage.

请概括你刚刚听到的讲座中的要点，并说明这些要点如何对阅读文章中的观点提出怀疑。

解 题 思 路

结构分析

本文探讨了测谎仪的重要功能。阅读文章认为，测谎仪可以用于识别说谎时人的大脑活动，用于判定法庭证词，也已经用于商业和外交活动。而听力则对这三种功能提出了质疑。

解 题 步 骤

[Reading] 阅读短文，记录主要内容。

People tell lies and deceive others for many reasons. Most often, lying is a defense mechanism used to avoid trouble with the law, bosses or other authority figures. Sometimes, you can tell when someone's lying, but other times it may not be so easy. Polygraphs, commonly known as "lie detectors", are instruments that monitor a person's physiological reactions while being asked simple yes or no questions. Polygraphs are now widely used, because of their advantages in catching criminals and other untrustworthy people.

假说　测谎仪有三种有用的功能

[原文摘要]

3 functions of polygraphs

[笔记转述]

The reading introduces how the polygraph, known as the "lie detector", can be useful to monitor physiological reaction, provide testimony and help make judgments.

[原文解析]

本文的中心是介绍测谎仪的三种功能。它可以探测出撒谎是人的生理反应、帮助人们识别证词以及做出判断。

First, a polygraph is a scanner of brain activity, and liars are unable to change brain activity when telling a lie. As mentioned above, polygraphs can monitor a person's physiological reactions. When a participant changes his or her ideas, or wants to change their answer, these reactions can also be captured by the polygraph. Basically, this means no one can hide from their own deeds when tested by a polygraph.

根据 1　测谎仪可以检测大脑的生理变化

[原文摘要]

polygraph →scan 大脑→ detect lies

∵brain→说谎→be noticed

[笔记转述]

The function of polygraphs as a brain scanner enables it to detect lies since the change of brain activity will be noticed when someone tells lies.

[原文解析]

由于测谎仪是检测人的大脑活动的。因此，它可以测谎，因为人们撒谎的时候，大脑活动的变化是可以被注意到的。

Second, the polygraph can be used in the courtroom to provide testimony in some countries. It always troubles lawyers and judges when attempting to decide whether the witnesses are telling the truth or not. With the use of a polygraph, it is much easier to make such judgments.

根据 2 可以用于法庭证言的真假判别

[原文摘要]

polygraph→testimony → judge if witness → 信 / courtroom

[笔记转述]

The polygraph can be used to provide testimony and help judge decide if the witness is truthful in the courtroom.

[原文解析]

第二个功能就是帮助提供证词，以及帮助法官判断证人的法庭证言是否是真实的。

Finally, the polygraph can be used for diplomatic reasons or in service of commercial activities to help make judgments on whether people are telling the truth. On such occasions, people are usually not sincerely communicating with each other. There can be cheats and misleading statements in the conversation, especially when people know little about their future partners. A polygraph could be very useful on these occasions.

根据 3 测谎仪可以用于商业和外交场合

[原文摘要]

polygraph→detect lies in 外交 & 商业

[笔记转述]

The polygraph is useful in determining whether one lie on the diplomatic and commercial occasions.

[原文解析]

同时，由于测谎仪可以测出人是否在撒谎，因此可以用于商业和外交场合。

Taken together, the polygraph machine really has many advantages. It is useful in many areas and on various occasions. Surely, the use of polygraphs by both government and

marketing will be a trend in the near future, as the polygraph can be quite convenient for many difficult situations.

[Lecture-Script] 下面为课堂讲义，记录主要内容。

Polygraph tests have become a popular cultural icon, from crime dramas to comedies to advertisements. The image of a polygraph pen wildly gyrating on a moving chart is a readily recognized symbol by most people in the modern world. Encouraged by their popularity in culture, many people believe that polygraph tests can be used widely for all manner of needs, in practically every part of the world. However, for me, polygraphs have many severe weaknesses and limits.

反驳　测谎仪的三种用途都是有问题的

prf →×agree read~

[笔记转述]

The professor suggests that despite its usefulness mentioned in the reading material, there are problem using polygraphs.

[原文解析]

听力中对阅读中提到的测谎仪的用处提出了质疑，指出使用测谎仪是有问题的。

First, it is true that people cannot change or regulate their brain waves and other psychological activities. However, medicines can. If someone really wants to escape the detection of the polygraph, he or she can take powerful medicines beforehand, which will alter the flow and intensity of their brain activities, all unconsciously. In that way, a polygraph seems useless in testing for lies.

理由 1　药物可以扰乱大脑变化

poly~ →×useful → test~

∵ppl → medi~ →改变 brain 活

∴poly~ →×detect lies

[笔记转述]

The professor mentions that the polygraph is useless in testing lies when someone deliberately take medicine to alter his or her brain activity, thus messing the reading.

[原文解析]

首先，教授指出，测谎仪可能没用。因为如果有人在测谎时专门吃了药，就可以改变自己的大脑活动，从而破坏测谎仪的读数。

Second, as a machine, the polygraph cannot avoid making mistakes of its own. There will be accidents such as the breakdown of the machine, or glitches in the way it's reading a participant's brain patterns. Without reliability, the polygraph cannot be used in the court for testimony, because it may mistake honest people for liars, and vice versa. There are too many potential errors inherent in using lie detectors. Such mistakes will surely cause severe problems, such as setting a criminal free or landing an innocent person behind bars.

理由 2　用于法庭测谎的测谎仪并不是完全可靠的

poly~ →×reliable

∵ppl→偶 → mis~

poly~ → honest ppl → liar

[笔记转述]

With occasional breakdown and glitches, the polygraph is not reliable enough to be used in the court room for testimony as it might mistake honest people for liars.

[原文解析]

第二个方面，作为一种机器，测谎仪也有可能出现故障，甚至崩溃。因此，用于法庭证言的判别，很有可能冤枉好人。

Finally, though polygraphs might help people distinguish the truth from the lies, it is not proper to use polygraph for diplomatic occasions. Out of being polite, one may tell lies to make a diplomatic meeting or situation more comfortable. Polygraphs can do nothing for diplomacy but cause rudeness and uncomfortable situations.

理由 3　用于外交和商业场合不合适

poly~ →×used → 外交

∵ rude & ×polite

also, white lies → ☆polite~

[笔记转述]

The professor believes that it's not proper to use polygraph on diplomatic occasions because it causes rudeness and uncomfortable situations. Plus, sometimes a white lie is needed for the sake of politeness.

[原文解析]

最后，教授指出，将测谎仪用于外交和商务场合也是不合适的。因为，有可能导致不礼貌和尴尬的情况出现。另外，有时为了表示礼貌，人们也需要说一些善意的谎言。

To conclude, though polygraphs may have some advantages and practical uses, they are simply not reliable enough to use in any official capacity. Their unreliability will cause serious problems and it is not always proper to use a polygraph, because sometimes, it's better to just tell a "white lie" to appease others. For the sake of politeness, we had better not use the lie detector unless it is really necessary, and there are no other options.

标 准 答 案

The reading passage acclaims the polygraph for its usefulness as a lie detector, supporting the claim with three pieces of evidence.

【假说】In the lecture the professor questions the reading's assertion that polygraph is a very useful and reliable.【反驳】The lecture puts forth the idea that it also has many problems.

【假说根据1】**First, the reading mentions that** the polygraph is a scanner of brain activity which liars are unable to change when telling a lie.【反驳理由1】**However, the professor suggests that** brain activity may also lie if the liar use medicines to change it.

【假说根据2】**Second, the reading cites** another point that the polygraph can be used in the court to provide testimony.【反驳理由2】**But the professor says that** without reliability, polygraphs cannot be used in the court for testimony for it may mistake good people for liars.

【假说根据3】**Lastly, the reading says that** polygraphs can be used in diplomatic occasions or commercial activities to help make judgment whether people are telling the truth.【反驳理由3】**The professor rebuts this by saying that** it is not proper to use polygraphs on diplomatic occasions. Out of politeness, one may tell lies even if he doesn't feel the same way as the person in front of him. Polygraph will cause impoliteness and many misunderstandings instead.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 04 月 10 日北美　　重复 2008 年 8 月 02 日 北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

People are now easier to become successful than in the past.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

破题思路：成功在很多人的潜意识中追求的是通过干一番事业最终名利双收。在此，我们无须纠结于这种对成功的认识是否正确，至少社会对成功的普遍定义即是如此。那么我们沿着这个思路继续往下想，成功的前提需要事业，而成就事业的关键不仅仅需要经验和努力，还需要创意和好点子。可事实上，不是所有具备创新意识、肯努力、有经验的人都能成功，这是因为社会给予创业团队的资源和机会太少了。

Introduction　光有好点子，没有资源（资金、人脉）的支持也很难成功，尤其在当今社会。
Body Paragraph 1　很多人想创业且创意都不错，但最终没能成功的主要原因还是当今社会从业人士太多，市场竞争比以前更激烈。 本段中心：竞争激烈导致很多好点子、好创意无法实现。 举例说明：过去，一个好想法加之一些资金的投入就能实现。（注：例子不一定是真实的，也不需要有考证的依据，但一定具备真实性） 对比：现在，一个好点子的实现需要更多资金的投入，与各种律师、合同、产品、广告、甚至是产业间谍打交道。 总结：如果这些环节做不到位，想法无法实现，事业也无法成功。
Body Paragraph 2　现在的社会除了竞争激烈，仅仅凭借着好的创意就可以获取财富的机会也变小了。 本段中心：在现在社会中，穷人发家致富比以前更难了。 解释中心：出身贫困的人可能会一直保持在与其社会地位相似的境中。 举例说明：很多年轻创业团队的好点子都被大公司剽窃了。比如当大公司看到一款游戏很畅销时，就会考虑买断这款游戏或者投资继续开发此游戏，占据广泛的市场。 总结：这就是为什么有好创意且致富的个人不多见，更多的是公司占据市场，而个人无法与公司竞争。
Conclusion　因此，如果背景不够强大，就没有足够的资金和人脉将好的创意实现。而大公司会利用自身强大的资源窃取个人或创业团队的好想法。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

When thinking about the issue that people are now easier to become successful than in the past**, different people will have different ideas. While some people say that** it is even easier now to become successful than in the past, **but I do not agree with this statement. In fact, I believe the opposite:** it is more difficult to become wealthy these days **because** ideas require many resources to **get launched** and society tends to oppress innovation.

（B 类 开头方案，详见第三章）

非模板式开头

When I was growing up, I always loved to read "rags to riches" stories, or tales about people who were born poor, but through hard work and ambition, they became very rich and successful in their adult life. Some people say that it is even easier now to become successful than in the past, but I do not agree with this statement. In fact, **I believe** the opposite: it is more difficult to become wealthy these days **because** ideas require many resources to get launched and society tends to oppress innovation.

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心: With the population of the world so large and the market so competitive, new ideas are becoming **rarer**, and even if we have an idea, it is almost impossible to **implement** it.

举例说明: In the past, all one needed was a good idea and a little bit of money to get their new idea implemented in the market. (句式分析见本书第四章)

对比: Nowadays, if we have a new idea, we need much more money to **get it off the ground**, and we must further deal with lawyers, contracts, complex patents for our products, advertising, and industrial espionage from larger, more established businesses.

总结: If these hurdles were not enough, it is also very difficult to **come up with** ideas and make a new business entity to become successful. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心: Furthermore, modern society is designed in such a way that it is more difficult than ever to **go from "rags to riches"**.

解释中心: This means that a person who is born poor is more likely than ever to **remain** at the similar social status for the rest of his or her life. In the past, a poor person with a great idea could find his or her fortune.

举例说明: Nowadays, there are countless examples of young and naïve people having their ideas stolen by larger companies. (句式分析见本书第四章) A group of young people invented a video game played on cell phone, and once the game became popular, some large IT companies either **buy out** the game or steal the idea and invest in huge amount of money to produce the

updated version and thus win the market. (句式分析见本书第四章)

总结: Very rarely do we ever meet the person who actually created a product and **make profits out of** it; usually we only see the company that **markets** it, and individuals cannot compete with.

Conclusion

More often these days, people believe that poor people can work hard and become successful. 阐明中心：**In my opinion,** success is harder **than ever** to achieve, especially if you come from a low background. 总结论点： **This is because** more money and connections **are needed for** an idea to become a product, **and also because** large companies often **take credit for** regular people's ideas and innovations.

替 换 表 达

Introduction

get launched 启动，发起

例句: Ideas require many resources to **get launched.**

近义表达 **get started / initiate / get up and run**

例句: Ideas require many resources to **get started.**

例句: Ideas require many resources to **initiate / get up and run.**

Body Paragraph 1

1. rarer *adj.* **稀缺的，不普遍的**

例句:With the population of the world so large and the market so competitive, new ideas are becoming **rarer.**

近义表达 **less common / more unique / scarcer /seldom seen**

例句:With the population of the world so large and the market so competitive, new ideas are becoming **less common / more unique.**

例句:Pollution makes water resources **scarcer**.

例句:Such a selfless spirit, **seldom seen** today, deserves nothing but praise.

2. implement *v.* **实施，行使，落实**

例句:Even if we have an idea, it is almost impossible to **implement** it.

近义表达 **apply / administer / exercise / put into practice / carry out**

例句:Even if we have an idea, it is almost impossible to **apply** it.

例句:The court **administer** the law.

例句:He is a man who **exercises** considerable influence over people.

例句:While his advice is sound in principle, it is not easy to **put into practice**.

例句:The Navy is to **carry out** an examination of the wreck tomorrow.

3. get it off the ground 创始，启动 （公司、项目等）

例句:If we have a new idea, we need much more money to **get it off the ground.**

近义表达 **get it started / gain momentum / initiate (a company)**

例句：If we have a new idea, we need much more money to **get it started.**

例句：The football player wants to **gain momentum** going for a new club.

例句：The government has **initiated** a consortium to operate this large scale infrastructure project.

4. come up with 提出，想出，设法拿出

例句：If these hurdles were not enough, it is also very difficult to **come up with** ideas.

近义表达 **invent / create / establish / put forward / bring up**

例句：If these hurdles were not enough, it is also very difficult to **invent** ideas.

例句：Engineers are trying to **create** a commercially viable replacement for traditional engines.

例句：The manager **established** a new proposal after the meeting.

例句：Half a year later, he came to the manager and **put forward** resignation.

例句：You may **bring up** the matter at the meeting for consideration this afternoon.

Body Paragraph 2

1. go from rags to riches 由贫致富

例句：It is more difficult than ever to **go from "rags to riches".**

近义表达 **shake off poverty and become prosperous / leap from poverty to affluence**

例句：It is more difficult than ever to **shake off poverty and become prosperous.**

例句：The man **leaped from poverty to affluence** in a short period of five years.

2. remain *v.* 保持，继续（某状态不变）

例句：This means that a person who is born poor is more likely than ever to **remain** at the similar social status for the rest of his or her life.

近义表达 **continue to be / stay / linger**

例句：This means that a person who is born poor is more likely than ever to **continue to be** at the similar social status for the rest of his or her life.

例句：It **stays** true that sport is about competing well, not winning.

例句：The faint smell of her perfume **lingered** in the room.

3. buy out 买断，买下全部所有权

例句：Large IT companies either **buy out** the game or steal the idea.

近义表达 **acquire / buy up / purchase outright**

例句：Large IT companies either **acquire** the game or steal the idea.

例句：Developers are **buying up** all the land on the island.

例句：The underwriters **purchase outright** the securities being offered by the issuer.

4. make profits out of 从中盈利，获利

例句：Very rarely do we ever meet the person who actually created a product and **make profits out of** it.

近义表达 **profit from / benefit from / make money out of**

例句：Very rarely do we ever meet the person who actually created a product and **profited**

from it.

例句：Next year, the local government will begin to **benefit from** its partnership with this foreign investor.

例句：Many big department stores **make money out of** buying wholesale and selling retail.

5. markets it　营销，推销，促销

例句：Very rarely do we ever meet the person who actually created a product and make profits out of it; usually we only see the company that **markets it**, and individuals cannot compete with.

近义表达 **advertise it / manufactures it / releases it**

例句：Very rarely do we ever meet the person who actually created a product and make profits out of it; usually we only see the company that **advertises it**, and individuals cannot compete with.

例句：The factory is trying to **manufacture** a new model.

例句：It is **released** as a low-alcohol wine.

Conclusion

1. than ever　比以前

例句：Success is harder **than ever** to achieve.

近义表达 **than before / than it used to be / than formerly**

例句：Success is harder **than before** to achieve.

例句：Whatever the scientific merit of those studies, consumers are more wary of such products **than they used to be**.

例句：Less people study Latin today **than formerly**.

2. be needed for　需要

例句：More money and connections **are needed for** an idea to become a product.

近义表达 **be required for / be called for / be demanded for**

例句：More money and connections **are required for** an idea to become a product.

例句：Further inquiry **is called for** operating market integration.

例句：In China, more aluminum **is demanded for** developing the automobile industry.

3. take credit for　把（功劳、成绩）据为己有

例句：Large companies often **take credit for** regular people's ideas and innovations.

近义表达 **claim credit for / steal credit for**

例句：Large companies often **claim credit for** regular people's ideas and innovations.

例句：The scientist was innocent of his coworker's plan to **steal credit for** their research.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 01 月 31 日北美　　重复 2009 年 2 月 27 日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but less vacation time.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

破题思路：对财迷或守财奴来说只要能赚钱，有没有假期并不重要。但就算赚得了整个世界却没时间享用这些果实又有什么意义呢？更何况加班加点给别人打工，在公司完成一件又一件别人交代的任务又能赚几个钱？到头来付出的和回报的不匹配，得不偿失。这样一来，　你也许会觉得假期应该多一些更对得起自己。

Introduction　只被压榨、剥削的劳工才没有休息的时间。因此，更多的休假会让员工觉得自己的工作和辛劳得到了公司的认可和尊重。带薪假期就是来自公司的奖励，而休假可以放松，回来后工作效率会更高。
Body Paragraph 1　长时间工作而得不到休息一定会让人怠慢工作。反之，如果有更多的休息时间或带薪假期，员工会感到公司的关怀，被公司重视，因此会更积极、努力地工作。 本段中心：假期多可以给员工换换心情，提高员工的工作热情，让他们感到被尊重、被认可。 举例说明：当员工从工作的压力中解脱出来的时候，他们会很愉悦，这种心情会带给他们积极的工作态度。 继续举例：带薪假期是吸引员工的手段，让员工热爱自己的工作。 总结：既然员工需要被关怀、被重视，给予他们更多的假期是最简单、有效的办法。
Body Paragraph 2　本段的展开可以这样考虑，即很多人抱怨有钱挣，但没时间花，因此我们需要花钱、消费的时间。 本段中心：人们工作挣钱是为了消费。 解释中心：钱如果不花还有什么用？应该在假期花钱好好玩。 举例说明：受朋友和同事的影响，要努力工作，努力享受生活，放松。 总结：否则，人们消遣的动力和精力会慢慢淡化。因此，假期很重要。
Conclusion　带薪假期是善待、尊重员工的最好方式；而经过一段时间的休息后，员工会有更大的热情投入到工作中去。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

Whether or not a job with more vacation time is better than a job with fewer holidays but more salary **is an often debated topic. While some people may feel that** hard working for more rewarding is important**, I cannot agree with this argument** since money **is not much use** if we do not have time to spend it**. In my opinion,** a job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but **little time** spent for holidays, **because** every employee needs to **feel appreciated** and respected **for** his or her hard work, and more vacation can help achieve this feeling. And since employees are able to relax and enjoy their lives, they would be more motivated and productive when coming back from holidays.

（A 类 开头方案，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心：Every worker must feel they are respected and recognized by the company, and the company helps them set free from their works; therefore, they will become **motivated**, and more vacation time helps them achieve this feeling.

举例说明：When employees are allowed some free time from work, they can **refresh** their mind and be happy to enjoy their holiday, which in turn often bring employees more positive attitude toward their profession and work. (句式分析见本书第四章)

继续举例：In addition, since paid holiday time is an attractive part of any career package, employees who have some free days each year **tend to** appreciate their job more and feel more motivated on their jobs. (句式分析见本书第四章)

总结：Since every worker must feel important and gain respect, more vacation time is an easy and practical way to **achieve this end**.

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心： As long as people have to work to earn their living, they must also have enough free time to enjoy their lives and spend their money as they please. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心： Money is no good that doesn't spend, and to **contribute to** the economy, people need to be able to **splurge** on holidays and other leisure activities.

举例说明：**Under the influence of** my co-workers and peers, I realize how important being able to relax from works is. They always tell me that people who work hard must also be able to play hard, which means that for the many hours that employees put into their careers, they must also be given time to relax and unwind. (句式分析见本书第四章)

总结：Otherwise, everyone just **runs out of** motivation and energy to relax. This is why vacations are so important to every worker, in every field.

Conclusion

总结论点：Offering long and paid vacation for employees make them feel that the company respect them and think they are important. Also, being able to relax after hard work can make employees recharge their battery and become more motivated after coming back. 阐明中心：**It is for these reasons that I am convinced that** we much **be rewarded with** enough fee time to enjoy our life.

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. be not much use 没什么用处

例句：Money **is not much use** if we do not have time to spend it.

近义表达 be of little worth / be of no use / serve no purpose

例句：Money **is of little worth** if we do not have time to spend it.

例句：If the shipment is further delayed, it will **be of no use** to us.

例句：Politicizing the Olympics **serves no purpose** except to make those who criticize look bad.

2. little time 几乎无闲暇，几乎没有时间

例句：A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but **little time** spent for holidays.

近义表达 little /no extra time / scarce hours / not much time/no time left.

例句：A job with more vacation time is better than a job with high salary but **little/no extra time** spent for holidays.

例句：A life with abundant fortune to keep but **scarce hours** to spend is not enviable.

例句：Being two days behind the schedule, there **isn't much time** for them to spare.

例句：With such a tight agenda, the delegation **didn't have time left** to visit all of its clients.

3. feel appreciated for 感到被赏识

例句：Every employee needs to **feel appreciated** and respected **for** his or her hard work.

近义表达 feel recognized for / feel highly valued for

例句：Every employee needs to **feel recognized** and respected **for** his or her hard work.

例句：He **felt highly valued for** his marketing skills by his employer.

Body Paragraph 1

1. motivated *adj.* **(受到)激励/激发的，有积极性的**

例句：The company helps them set free from their works; therefore, they will become **motivated.**

近义表达 prompted / inspired / propelled

例句： The company helps them set free from their works; therefore, they will become **prompted.**

例句： The voters are **inspired** to support the new candidate.

例句： He is **propelled** by ambition.

2. refresh *v.* 使恢复，使焕然一新

例句：When employees are allowed some free time from work, they can **refresh** their mind and be happy to enjoy their holiday.

近义表达 **regenerate /rejuvenate / reinvigorate**

例句：When employees are allowed some free time from work, they can **regenerate** their mind and be happy to enjoy their holiday.

例句：Employees must feel **rejuvenated** about their roles as workers.

例句：The economy of the area was **reinvigorated** after the local government launching new policy.

3. tend to 倾向于

例句：Employees who have some free days each year **tend to** appreciate their job more.

近义表达 **be inclined to / be prone to / lean towards**

例句：Employees who have some free days each year **are inclined to** appreciate their job more.

例句：One **is** easily **prone to** feel dissatisfied with his personal life.

例句：Some oriental philosophies **lean towards** fatalism.

4. achieve this end 实现目标，达到效果

例句：Since every worker must feel important and gain respect, more vacation time is an easy and practical way to **achieve this end.**

近义表达 **realize the purpose/ attain the objective**

例句：Since every worker must feel important and gain respect, more vacation time is an easy and practical way to **realize the purpose.**

例句：The government is planning to implement new policy to **attain this objective** of increasing domestic demand.

Body Paragraph 2

1. contribute to 有助于，做贡献

例句：To **contribute to** the economy, people need to be able to splurge on holidays and other leisure activities.

近义表达 **make contribution to / dedicate to / be conducive to**

例句：To **make contribution to** the economy, people need to be able to splurge on holidays and other leisure activities.

例句：The millionaire **dedicated** his fortune **to** philanthropy.

例句：All these measures will **be conducive to** a healthier financial world.

2. splurge *v.* 挥霍

例句：People need to be able to **splurge** on holidays and other leisure activities.

近义表达 **binge/ spend excessively / spend lavishly /splash out**

例句：People need to be able to **binge** on holidays and other leisure activities.

例句：He **splashed out** hundreds of pounds on designer clothes.

例句：The investment spent **excessively/lavishly** on this project last year failed to return profit.

3. under the influence of 受到影响，在……的影响下

例句：**Under the influence of** my co-workers and peers, I realize how important being able to relax from works is.

近义表达 be influenced by / affected by / be subjected to

例句：**Being influenced by** my co-workers and peers, I realize how important being able to relax from works is.

例句：Out of all the major economies, China looks positioned to be one of the least **affected by** this global financial crisis.

例句： People seeking care should rot **be subjected to** abuse.

4. run out of 用尽，耗光

例句：Otherwise, everyone just **runs out of** motivation and energy to relax.

近义表达 deplete/ use up /wear out

例句：Otherwise, everyone just **depletes** motivation and energy to relax.

例句：Dairy products also **use up** cereals in a very wasteful way.

例句：People doing paper work or operating computer often, their eyesight will be easy to **wear out** and even fall down.

Conclusion

1. be convinced that 确信，深知

例句：I **am convinced that** we must be rewarded with enough free time to enjoy our life.

近义表达 be assured that / believe that

例句：I **am assured that** we must be rewarded with enough free time to enjoy our life.

例句：People used to **believe that** the word was flat.

2. be rewarded with 得到奖励/报酬，回报以……

例句：We must **be rewarded with** enough free time to enjoy our life.

近义表达 in return / earn reward /get reward / remunerate

例句：We must be given enough free time **in return** to enjoy our life.

例句：He **earned/got reward** of 1,000 dollars for his good performance.

例句：Some workers are often paid in a way that does not **remunerate** the emotional element of their labor.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 03 月 07 日北美　　重复 2009 年 10 月 23 日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Nowadays, it is not important for families to eat meals together regularly.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

破题思路：选择与家人在一起吃饭会更容易展开思路，因为可以增进感情，还可以通过和家人聊天得到一些启发或指点。

Introduction 与家人吃饭可以交流感情，增进彼此的关系，是家庭幸福的重要环节。
Body Paragraph 1 吃饭只是与家人交流的形式之一，目的不在于吃饭本身，而是通过在吃饭的轻松氛围中和家人聊聊天，增进彼此的感情和信任。 本段中心: 没时间一起吃饭不代表和家人吃饭不重要。 解释中心: 幸福的家庭至少每天要在一起吃一次饭。（白天可能上班或者上学，不方便一起吃饭）否则，没有交流的家庭就会萌生秘密和不信任。 举例说明: 朋友和父母因为疏于沟通，误解无法及时解决，矛盾不断。 总结：不经常吃饭沟通的家庭矛盾、争执最多。
Body Paragraph 2 上学的时候，一到吃饭时间就会被父母问及自己的学习和各种生活情况，也许这个被忽略的生活环节正是父母帮助孩子成长的重要环节。 本段中心: 吃饭的时候，父母可以了解孩子的学习、生活和所思所想。 解释中心: 如果没有这个环节，父母永远不知道自己孩子的生活状态。 举例说明: 我上高中的时候，唯一和父母聊天的时间就是一起吃饭的时候，只要我遇到问题或迷惑就和他们说，而父母的建议和指点总能让我茅塞顿开。 总结： 幸福的家庭家庭成员经常在一起，了解彼此的需要。
Conclusion 虽然忙也要抽时间和家人经常吃饭，因为这样可以建立彼此的信任和关爱。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

Family plays an important role in **our everyday life, but whether or not** people should dine together regularly with their family **can** be controversial. **Despite what some people may believe that** having dinner together with relatives and families is not as important as before sine people in modern society are busy with their own business and rarely have time to share with

family members. **I believe** family dinners are still a crucial practice for any happy family, because they keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and keep the family **bond tight**.

（C 类 开头方案 ，详见第三章）

非模板式开头

Dinner time has always **been considered** "family time" in most advanced cultures. The problem is that, **as the world evolves**, people have less time to share with their relatives. Families so rarely eat together in modern times, but they should try. I believe family dinners are still a **crucial** practice for any happy family, because they keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and keep the family bond tight.

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心: Modern families all operate on different schedules, and rarely have time together to dine together, but it does not mean family dinner is no longer important.

解释中心: A happy family should find at least one regular time each day to meet with one another, laugh, and chat about their days. A family who does not communicate **builds up** secrets and mistrust.

举例说明: For instance, a friend of mine has conflict with his parents, because they **are all busy with** their own business and rarely talk to each other. (句式分析见本书第四章)Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right after they **came out**, there are always conflicts in the family. (句式分析见本书第四章)

总结： Families that never **dine together** and communicate with each other typically have more trouble and arguments.

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心: Further, if a family eats dinner together regularly, the parents can **keep in touch with** their kids' daily activities, how school is going, and keep updated on **how life is treating their children**. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心: Without this routine, parents **are** often **left in the dark** about their own children's lives.

举例说明: When I was in high school, I was confused about how to get along well with my classmates, how to do well on my assignments, and what to do in the future? (句式分析见本书第四章)And the dinning time was the only chance me and my parents could talk to each other since we were busy during the day. Their advice was very helpful, because they had **gone through** my problems when they were young.

总结： A happy family stays in touch with one another, so that they can be there when others need them most. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Conclusion

总结论点： **Since** having dinner with family and build up trust and bring care and love

among family members, 阐明中心：**I believe** even our schedules are busy, we still need to find time to have dinner regularly with our family.

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. play an important role in　起重要作用，扮演重要角色

例句：Family **plays an important role in** our everyday life.

近义表达 **play an key part in / be a key figure in / be a significant player in**

例句：Family **plays an key part in** our everyday life.

例句：He has **been a key figure in** protests against discrimination this year.

例句：Cloud computing is poised to **be a significant player in** the tech industry now and in the foreseeable future.

2. be controversial　有争议的

例句：Whether or not people should dine together regularly with their family can **be controversial**.

近义表达 **be disputed / be contentious / be debatable**

例句：Whether or not people should dine together regularly with their family can **be disputed**.

例句：The subject of intellectual property and its protection **is contentious**.

例句：Although wine's intrinsic value may **be debatable** , its market value is not.

3. bond tight　紧密结合

例句：They keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and keep the family **bond tight**.

近义表达 **joint tight / coupled tight / connected closely**

例句：They keep children and their parents communicating with each other, and keep the family **joint tight**.

例句：The two processes are **coupled tight** as a single indivisible process.

例句：Economic and technological cooperation should be **connected closely** with trade and investment liberalization.

4. be considered　被认为是，被视作

例句：Dinner time has always **been considered** "family time" in most advanced cultures.

近义表达 **be thought as / be regarded as / be known as**

例句：Dinner time has always **been thought as** "family time" in most advanced cultures.

例句：Reclusive life, in the traditional conception, seems to have always **been regarded as** the supreme state of happiness.

例句：Einstein **is known as** the genius who discovered many useful scientific theories.

5. as the world evolves　随时代发展，世易时移

例句：**As the world evolves**, people have less time to share with their relatives.

近义表达 **as the world progresses / as things change / as times advances**

例句：**As the world progresses**, people have less time to share with their relatives.

例句：**As things change**, consumers are giving more credit to domestic brands.

例句：**As times advances**, the room for development for modern women exceeds that for their mothers and grandmothers.

6. crucial *adj.* 至关重要的，决定性的

例句：I believe family dinners are still a **crucial** practice for any happy family.

近义表达 **essential / critical / vital**

例句：I believe family dinners are still an **essential** practice for any happy family.

例句：It was an extraordinary opportunity to speak with him at this **critical** moment in history.

例句：This entire issue is too **vital** to be hurried in this way.

Body Paragraph 1

1. build up 累积，增进，积聚

例句：A family who does not communicate **builds up** secrets and mistrust.

近义表达 **accumulate / mount up / pile up**

例句：A family who does not communicate **accumulates** secrets and mistrust.

例句：In spite of all his efforts, his debts continued to **mount up**.

例句：Can we preserve the development model in which certain nations **pile up** giant reserves and park them in the U. S. ?

2. be busy with sth. 忙于做某事，专心做某事

例句：They **are** all **busy with** their own business and rarely talk to each others.

近义表达 **be occupied with/ be fully involved in/ plunge into**

例句：They **are** all **occupied with** their own business and rarely talk to each others.

例句：**Being fully involved in** hunting a new job, he has little time to visit his friends.

例句：Hoping to become a distinguished painter, one must **plunge into** natural world.

3. come out 出现，发生

例句：Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right after they **came out**, there are always conflicts in the family.

近义表达 **come to light / emerge / pop up /turn up**

例句：Since some misunderstandings were not solved through communication right after they **came to light**, there are always conflicts in the family.

例句：In the next few years, the rudiments of a modern state began to **emerge**.

例句：Our development shall not be hampered by obstacles **popped up**.

例句：The difference between the twins is starting to **turn up**.

4. dine together 一起用餐

例句：Families that never **dine together** and communicate with each other typically have more trouble and arguments.

近义表达 **eat together / partake of / share a meal with**

例句：Families that never **eat together** and communicate with each other typically have

more trouble and arguments.

例句：Will you **partake of** your breakfast with ours?

例句：Instead of eating alone, he always prefer to **share a meal with** colleagues.

Body Paragraph 2

1. keep in touch with 及时了解

例句：The parents can **keep in touch with** their kids' daily activities.

近义表达 **remain up to date with / stay current / keep informed**

例句：The parents can **remain up to date with** their kids' daily activities.

例句：You have to **stay current** on new trends and technologies no matter which industry you are in.

例句：Please **keep** us **informed** of any fluctuations in the market.

2. how life is treating their children 他们的子女生活过得如何

例句：The parents can keep updated on **how life is treating their children.**

近义表达 **how sb. be doing / how well life is going for sb. / if sb. are happy with their lives**

例句：The parents can keep updated on **how their children are doing**.

例句：He would like to know **how well life is going for his aunt** after her recent retirement.

例句：The newly elected president is planning to visit his hometown to see **if the local people are happy with their lives.**

3. be left in the dark 蒙在鼓里，一无所知

例句：Parents **are** often **left in the dark** about their own children's lives.

近义表达 **be uninformed / be kept ignorant / know nothing about**

例句：Parents **are** often **uniformed** about their own children's lives.

例句：His parents **were kept ignorant** of the fact that he failed in the exam.

例句：He kept silent as though he had **known nothing about** the matter.

4. go through 经受，经历

例句：They had **gone through** my problems when they were young.

近义表达 **experience / undergo / live through /get through**

例句：They had **experienced** my problems when they were young.

例句：This country is **undergoing** a very hard time after the earthquake.

例句：Every generation seems to **live/get through** a difficult financial time.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 06 月 06 日北美　　重复 2010 年 12 月 11 日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

It is more enjoyable to have a job and work long hours for three days in a week than to work shorter hours for five days in a week.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

破题思路：题目看上去有些啰唆，但不难理解，大意是“集中时间持续工作还是每天工作时间较短但持续时间长？”如果你不需要打工挣钱或被一些客观原因影响而不能有效安排时间，那么集中时间和精力做一件事情的效率会非常高，但是如果将一些本该一天可以完成的任务分成几天完成会很拖沓，并渐渐地形成拖延症。

Introduction 集中时间和精力可以完成的任务更多；完成任务后还可以放松。
Body Paragraph 1 题目的意思是“集中好还是分散好？”，我倾向于将时间集中并充分利用，这样可以一鼓作气完成很多工作。 本段中心：连续工作两三天会更加集中精力，完成很多工作。 举例说明：以前当专注于某项工作时，发现几个小时过得非常快。 结论：当非常专注的时候会惊奇地发现完成了很多任务。 对比：但现在的工作时间被分散了，本来可以几天完成的工作却要花更多的时间。
Body Paragraph 2 第二个分论点的逻辑可以这样展开，即当我们把工作集中完成后，剩下的时间就可以自由支配啦。 本段中心：有更多时间属于自己。 解释中心：如果每周工作 3 天，每天工作 12 个小时，那么剩下的时间就可以用来做自己喜欢的事情。 举例说明：比如：我喜欢在休息的时候写小说，和朋友出去喝咖啡，读书和看电影，这样让我很开心。 结论：如果一周内有集中工作并且有更多时间休息，员工会开心，工作也更有激情，完成的任务也会更多。
Conclusion 可以假设，如果人们一周内只工作几天，但每天工作时间长，他们会更高产。此命题中的 work 不仅限于“学习”，因此对于在公司工作的人也适用。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

There are many ways to consider about our work schedule**. Different people will have different choice** on how the arrange their work time. **Some people I know** only work three or four days a week, but have to go in for longer hours, sometimes twelve or thirteen hours in a day. **Others** work standard eight-hour days, five days a week. **If I had a choice, I would** work longer hours for only three days a week, so that I'd get more work done and thus had more days off and more time to **pursue** my own hobbies and interests. (句式分析见本书第四章)

（B 类 开头方案，详见第三章本书第四章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心: First, I tend to do better work in one **long stretch**, because I can have better concentration on my work and get many assignments done if I work for many hours at a time.

举例说明: There have been many times in the past when I was concentrating so hard on an assignment that I **glanced up** at the clock and saw that eight or nine hours had gone by. (句式分析见本书第四章)

结论: It has always amazed me how much work I can finish when **I'm fully committed to** my works.

对比: However, my schedules are now **broken up** and take me more days to get the same work done that I could have finished in fewer days, if only my work days were longer. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心: Another reason I prefer longer working hours is that I would like to have more time to myself. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心: If I worked three twelve-hour days a week, I would have extra days for my own personal interests, projects, and hobbies.

举例说明: For example, I love to write fiction in my spare time, **hang out** with friends for coffee, as well as read and watch movies, which makes me feel **relaxed** and joyful. (句式分析见本书第四章)

结论： Therefore, if we are able to work only three or four days and have more **time off** from work in a week, I believe people would **be** happier and more **motivated to** their works. And managers would see more productivity from their workers.

Conclusion

阐明观点: **While** many companies keep their workers on **a five-day rotation**, **I believe that** if more bosses scheduled their employees for fewer days and more hours, they would see an increase in productivity, and happier workers, as well

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. consider about　考虑，思考

例句：There are many ways to **consider about** our work schedule.

近义表达 **think about / ponder over / mull over**

例句：There are many ways to **think about / ponder over/ mull over** our work schedule.

例句：Before you make the decision please **think about / ponder over / mull over** what I said.

2. arrange　*v.* 安排，计划

例句：Different people will have different choice on how to **arrange** their work time.

近义表达 **plan / organize / schedule / carry out**

例句：Different people will have different choice on how to **plan / organize / schedule / carry out** their work time.

例句：The school will **plan / organize / schedule** a meeting in Friday.

3. pursue　*v.* 追求，参加

例句：I'd get more time to **pursue** my own hobbies and interests.

近义表达 **follow / get involved with / strive for**

例句：I'd get more time to **follow / get involved with / strive for** my own hobbies and interests.

例句：The government **follows / gets involved with** a policy of non-intervention.

例句：In modern times, working women have to **strive for** balance in their lives.

Body Paragraph 1

1. long stretch　一段较长时间

例句：I tend to do better work in one **long stretch.**

近义表达 **a long time period / several hours**

例句：I tend to do better work in **a long time period / several hours.**

例句：This keyboard is designed to facilitate you while working on computer for **a long time period / several hours**.

2. glanced up　抬眼一瞥，抬头看

例句：I **glanced up** at the clock and saw that eight or nine hours had gone by.

近义表达 **looked up / took a peek / glanced at**

例句：I **looked up / took a peek / glanced at** the clock and saw that eight or nine hours had gone by.

例句：A younger boy sitting on the stones **looked up / took a peek / glanced at** me in interest.

3. be fully committed to　全神贯注的，全身心投入的

例句：It has always amazed me how much work I can finish when **I'm fully committed to**

my works.

近义表达 **be preoccupied with / be concentrated on**

例句：It has always amazed me how much work I can finish when **I'm preoccupied with / concentrated on** my works.

例句：Your attention should **be preoccupied with / be concentrated on** overhauling your diet and changing your fitness habits.

4. break up　分散，打断

例句：My schedules are now **broken up** and take me more days to get the same work done.

近义表达 **separated / spaced out / expanded**

例句：My schedules are now **separated / spaced out / expanded** and take me more days to get the same work done.

例句：Her life was **separated / spaced out / expanded to** three phases.

Body Paragraph 2

1. hang out　闲逛

例句：I love to **hang out** with friends for coffee.

近义表达　**idle about / have a stroll / wander about**

例句：I love to **idle about / have a stroll / wander about** with friends for coffee.

例句：Don't **idle about / wander about** like this and do something useful.

例句：My father enjoys **having a stroll** in the park after supper.

2. relaxed　*adj.*　放松的

例句：Reading and watching movies make me feel **relaxed** and joyful.

近义表达 **at ease / light-hearted　/ lightsome**

例句：Reading and watching movies make me feel **at ease / light-hearted /　lightsome** and joyful.

例句：Each time I finish my tasks I will feel **at ease.**

例句：I was amazingly **light-hearted** and peaceful.

例句：Cross the heaviest thing in life with the most **lightsome** pace.

3. time off　空余时间，休息时间

例句：If we are able to work only three or four days and have more **time off** from work in a week.

近义表达 **days off　/ free days / leisure time**

例句：We are able to work only three or four days and have more **days off / free days / leisure time**.

例句：A company with good working systems will guarantee regular **days off / free days / leisure time** for their employees.

4. be motivated to　有动力的，积极的

例句：I believe people would **be** happier and more **motivated to** their works.

近义表达 **be committed to / be devoted to**

例句：I believe people would **be** happier and more **committed to / devoted to** their works.

例句：Only when we realize the importance of helping each other can we **be committed to**

building a harmonious society.

例句: Most of Apple's energy is going to **be devoted to** the iPod touch, the mostadvanced and versatile version of the iPod.

Conclusion

1. a five-day rotation 五天工作日

例句: Many companies keep their workers on **a five-day rotation.**

近义表达 **a five-day work week**

例句: Many companies keep their workers on **a five-day work week.**

例句: Most companies nowadays operate on **a five-day work week.**

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 08 月 07 日北美　　重复 2011 年 01 月 29 日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The world is changing fast, and people today are less happy than in the past.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

破题思路：人们开心不开心从古至今一直是一个经久不衰的话题，且因人而异，没有可比性。但既然题目这么问，我们只能顺着题目写，干脆直接承认现在的人不如以前的人活得开心。

Introduction 既然选定现在的人不开心就得给些理由，信手拈来得就是工作竞争压力大，手机和互联网使得我们和亲人接触少了也会影响家庭成员的幸福感，大环境如经济危机会直接让生活缺少希望。
Body Paragraph 1 如果一个人不开心，很有可能是压力太大，压力大的原因应该来自激烈的竞争。因此本段中心如下： 本段中心：　社会竞争激烈，人们的压力越来越大。 举例说明：　竞争激烈是因为“狼多肉少”。由于人口的增加和工作机会的减少，人们必须更努力地工作使自己变得更有竞争力，因此压力很大，很少有时间享受生活，越来越不快乐。 继续举例: 在这样一个竞争激烈的社会里，每个人都有很大的压力。有钱人担忧宏观经济状况，中等收入的人为不断增长的房价和医疗费用担忧，而穷人则在为温饱问题努力。 结果：在巨大的生活压力下，人们很少有时间享受生活，变得越来越不快乐。
Body Paragraph 2 说完工作再说生活，人们在日常生活中缺少交流会导致孤独、寂寞和不快乐。 本段中心：新媒体如互联网和手机的发展使人与人之间的交流减少，人们的孤独感增加。 举例说明：人与人之间的交流都被手机和网络取代了，即使和朋友或者家人聚会，大家也很少交流而是各自专注于玩手机、上网。 解释例子：因为人与人的交流减少，人们的关系变得疏远，所以现在的人们孤独感增加，变得不快乐。 结论：虽然新媒体给人们的生活带来了很多便利，但却让人们的亲密关系减少，使人们更加孤独。
Body Paragraph 3　经济方面如何影响人们的幸福感？ 本段中心：人们不开心的原因是世界经济的变化。

举例说明：具体来说就是经济萧条造成了失业率增加。 继续举例：财富分配不平衡。 结果：这样的经济情况自然导致人们活得不开心。
Conclusion 职场竞争残酷，新媒体使人们产生隔阂，而经济危机更使人们陷入困难中，因此现在的人不如以前的人幸福、快乐。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

Whether or not people today are less happy than in the past **is an often debated topic. While some people believe that** people seem very happy these days, and perhaps they are more content than in the past, **I do not believe that this is true. In my opinion,** people are less happy **because** the competition in **struggling for** jobs is rough, and the joy from **communicating with** friends and families has **taken place by** new media such as Internet and cell phones, and the economic recessions further ruin people's happiness in today's society.

（A 类 开头方案，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心： The first reason people are less happy is because of the **stiff competition** and peer pressure in finding a job.

举例说明：For example, with the increased population and reduced job opportunity, people must work harder and become more professional to make themselves more **competitive**. (句式分析见本书第四章) Based on this reason, modern people have less time to enjoy their lives and have more pressure than ever before. (句式分析见本书第四章)

继续举例： In addition, in such a competitive society, everyone has his or her own concerns. The wealthy **is worried about** the economy depression, the middle class **is concerned about** the house price and medical fee, whereas the poor is struggling for the food and clothing.

结果： Under such circumstance, people have little time to enjoy their lives and become less happy.

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心：Another reason to consider is that with the development of new media such as the Internet and cell phones, modern people become lonelier than people in the past. (句式分析见本书第四章) Nowadays, the prevailing of new media makes interpersonal communication become difficult and estranged.

举例说明： For example, people **are willing to** contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet and **reluctant to** talk to each other face-to-face.

解释例子：Even when they get together, they are always **playing with** their cell phones, browsing website or chatting online and not talking with each other. (句式分析见本书第四章)

结论：Although the new media brings us great convenience, it affects people's relationship with each other that makes people feel lonely and less happy.

Body Paragraph 3

本段中心：One more reason people are less happy is because of the changing world economies.

举例说明：For example, the economic recessions faced by many countries result in a large number of people losing their jobs, and being unable to **provide for** their families. (句式分析见本书第四章)

继续举例：In other countries like Brazil, the middle class is growing quickly, but millions of people still **live in poverty,** and the wealth is not being distributed equally in the country.

结果：With such economic imbalance, it **is** easy to understand why so many citizens seem so unhappy and **ready for** change. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Conclusion

总结论点：**Since** the competition in job market is harsh, and the new media also makes people **isolated from** one another, and the economic recessions even reinforce people's distress and misery, 阐明中心：**these two / three reasons make me believe that** people in today's society are never happier than those in the past.

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. struggling for　争取，拼搏

例句：The competition in **struggling for** jobs is rough.

近义表达 **combat for / strive for / fight for**

例句：The competition in **combating for / striving for / fighting for** jobs is rough.

例句：He **combats for / strives for / fights for** success in his career by working extremely hard.

2. communicate with　沟通、交流

例句：The joy from **communicating with** friends and families has taken place by new media.

近义表达 **chat with / exchange ideas with**

例句：The joy from **chating with / exchanging ideas with** friends and families has taken place by new media.

例句：We feel happiest when we **chat and exchange ideas with** one another.

3. take place by　被取代

例句：The joy from communicating with friends and families has **taken place by** new media

近义表达 **be replace by/ instead of**

例句：The joy from communicating with friends and families has **been replaced by** new media.

例句：**Instead of** getting joy from communicating with friends and families, they turned to new media.

例句：Why don't you play football **instead of** just looking on?

Body Paragraph 1

1. stiff competition　激烈的竞争

例句：The first reason people are less happy is because of the **stiff competition** and peer pressure in finding a job.

近义表达 **fierce /strong / intensified competition**

例句：The first reason people are less happy is because of the **fierce /strong / intensified competition** and peer pressure in finding a job.

例句：Everyone wants to stand out in the **fierce /strong / intensified competitions.**

2. competitive　*adj.*　有竞争力的，有竞争优势的

例句：People must work harder and become more professional to make themselves more **competitive.**

近义表达 **competent / capable/ likely to succed**

例句：People must work harder and become more professional to make themselves more **competent / capable/ likely to succeed.**

例句：People believe you're **competent / capable/ likely to succeed** when they think you know what to do and how to do it.

3. be worried about　担忧……

例句：The wealthy is **worried about** the economy depression.

近义表达 **worry about /be anxious about**

例句：The wealthy **is worrying about** the economy depression.

例句：The wealthy **is anxious about** the economy depression.

例句：Today he does not have to **worry about** making a living.

例句：The stepmother **is anxious about** her daughter's safety.

4. be concerned about　关注，关心

例句：The middle class **is concerned about** the house price and medical fee.

近义表达 **pay attention to / focus on / care about**

例句：The middle class **pays attention to / focuses on / cares about** the house price and medical fee.

例句：He didn't **pay attention to / focus on / care about** anything about Europe.

Body Paragraph 2

1. be willing to　愿意……，乐意……

例句：People **are willing to** contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet.

近义表达 **would like to /prefer to / tend to/ be inclined to**

例句：People **would like to /prefer to / tend to** contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet.

例句：People **are inclined to** contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet.

例句： We all **would like to /prefer to / tend to** like those similar to us.

例句：We sympathize with the poor, so we **are** naturally **inclined to** help.

2. be reluctant to　不愿意，不情愿

例句：People **are** willing to contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet and **reluctant to** talk to each other face-to-face.

近义表达 **be unwilling to / hesitate to**

例句：People **are** willing to contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet and **unwilling to** talk to each other face-to-face.

例句：People are willing to contact friends or family members by smart phone or Internet and **hesitate to** talk to each other face-to-face.

例句：But the Japanese government is said to **be unwilling to** omit its mention.

例句：Look at hybrid methods and do not **hesitate to** mix different techniques.

3. play with　玩……

例句：They are always **playing with** their cell phones.

近义表达 **fiddle with / indulge in / be absorbed in**

例句：They are always **fiddling with / indulge in** their cell phones.

例句：They are always **absorbed in** their cell phones.

例句：I have to be quite firm about him not **fiddling with / indulging in** his phone and BlackBerry too much.

例句：The distracted reader can't **be absorbed in** the abstract extract.

Body Paragraph 3

1. provide for　供养，提供

例句：The economic recessions faced by many countries result in a large number of people losing their jobs, and being unable to **provide for** their families.

近义表达 support

例句：The economic recessions faced by many countries result in a large number of people losing their jobs, and being unable to **support** their families.

例句：His meager wage is not enough to **support** their five children.

2. live in poverty　贫穷

例句： But millions of people still **live in poverty**

近义表达 **lead a poor life**

例句： But millions of people still **lead a poor life.**

3. be ready for　准备好的

例句：It is easy to understand why so many citizens seem so unhappy and **ready for** change.

近义表达　**well-prepared for/ look forward to**

例句：It is easy to understand why so many citizens seem so unhappy and **well-prepared for / look forward to** change.

例句：I **look forward to** signing the contract when we meet next week.

Conclusion

1. be isolated from　被隔绝，隔离

例句：The new media also makes people **isolated from** one another.

近义表达　**kept apart from /be cut off from**

例句：The new media also **keeps** people **apart from** one another.

例句：The new media also makes people **cut off from** one another.

例句：He read all day alone and **is cut off from** the outside world.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 08 月 29 日北美　重复 2011 年 02 月 05 日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The most important characteristic for politics is to accept responsibility for one's mistakes.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

破题思路：有关政府、国家、全球的话题看似宽泛，不好论述，但是，再大的话题与个人或自身联系在一起也会大事化小。请各位研读下面的成文思路。

Introduction 人无完人，政府的工作人员也是人，不管是政府还是个人，为失误而买单，吸取教训就会避免同样的错误再次发生，就能够进步。

Body Paragraph 1 如果一个人或机构接受自身的失误，并为其负责，工作才能越做越好，政府部门也是如此。因此本段中心如下：

本段中心：敢于为自己的错误承担责任可以提高政府的工作效率。

解释中心：当一个政策出现问题的时候，勇于承担责任，找到解决问题的办法，可以避免不必要的争吵和浪费时间。

举例说明：在美国，参议员的互相指责和争吵使参议院的工作浪费了很多时间。

结论：如果我们的政治家和领导敢于为自己的错误承担责任，我们的政府工作效率将会提高。

Body Paragraph 2 如果及时认识到自己的错误并尽快改正，可以避免问题越积越多，最终无法解决。请看本段中心：

本段中心：敢于为自己的错误承担责任可以避免更大的错误的出现。

举例说明：在中国，禁止大量使用塑料袋是政府做的一个正确的决定。

解释例子：当政府意识到了环境污染的严重性时，他们没有逃避责任，反而寻找可行的解决办法，使我们的环境问题得到了一定的改善。

对比：如果我们放纵一个小的错误，那么将来它就会发展成我们无法控制的错误，甚至摧毁我们的生活。

Body Paragraph 3 站在政府的立场上讲，认识问题并敢于承担可以提高工作效率，避免重大失误。而站在民众的角度上思考，当政府办实事，不推卸责任，这样的政府值得信赖。

本段中心：敢于为自己的错误承担责任可以提高政府的公信度和在人民心中的形象。

举例说明：2005 年新奥尔良的飓风，就让我们看到了人民对政府的信任的重要性。

解释例子：正是因为新奥尔良政府在人民心中的公信度，使得上千群众在灾难面前没有失去信心，他们在等待政府的营救。

结论：人民对政府的信任可以提高政治家和领导的领导效力和威信。

Conclusion 可以假设，如果人们一周内只工作几天，但每天工作时间长，他们会更多产。此命题中的 work 不仅限于“学习”，因此对于在公司工作的人也适用。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

Whether or not politics should accept responsibility for one's mistakes **is an often debated topic**. (句式分析见本书第四章) **Despite some people may believe that** politician and leader never want to accept responsibility for their errors in judgment, I believe **taking responsibility for** mistakes is extremely valuable **because** it allows politicians to **move forward** and try new tactics, (句式分析见本书第四章) and also taking responsibility for one's mistakes reminds all citizens that the leadership is made of men and women just like them.

（A 类 开头方案 ，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心：First, taking responsibility for mistakes in politics could improve government's work efficiency and make politics move faster in a right way. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心：If there is an issue doesn't work, instead of **arguing about** why it is unsuccessful or who should be responsible for this mistake, accepting mistake and trying new tactics could avoid wasting time and make our politics move faster.

举例说明： For example, in America, Senate's time **is** always **wasted with** senators arguing over who was right and who were wrong, **pointing fingers at** other government factions, and making excuses for why something was unsuccessful.

结论：If politicians and leaders could take responsibility for their mistakes, our government would work more efficiency. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心：In addition, accepting mistakes is important for politicians that could avoid greater mistakes. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心: If politicians could **take charge of** errors as well as take measures to **deal with** it, they will avoid the crisis eventually.

举例说明：For example, in China, the restriction of producing plastic bags is an important decision our government made.

解释例子：Just because our government aware of the heavy pollution in China, instead of **getting out of** responsibility, they tried this new approach that contribute a lot to our environment. (句式分析见本书第四章)

对比：If politicians and leaders ignore the small mistake, it will accumulate to an uncontrollable great mistake and even ruin our destiny.

Body Paragraph 3

本段中心：Furthermore, the government's ability to take responsibility for mistakes can increase the loyalty of its citizens. （解释中心）For politicians and leaders, self-awareness of their mistakes can win their trust of public and increase their credibility.

举例说明：For example, In New Orleans, USA, there was a horrible hurricane in 2005. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释例子：Just because of people's trust to their government, they didn't lose confidence and **waited for** the government to immediately **rescue** **them** **from** the floods and disease. (句式分析见本书第四章)

结论：The trust between people and government **is important to** increase politicians' leadership effectiveness.

Conclusion

People have many different ideas about whether or not the government should accept the responsibility for once mistakes. 重复中心: **In my opinion,** the government should be responsible for its errors and fix them as soon as it can **so that** 总结论点: the government can improve its work and service by eliminating the mistakes they once had. In turn, the government can **win** the trust and credibility **from** the public.

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. taking responsibility for　为……负责

例句：I believe **taking responsibility for** mistakes is extremely valuable.

近义表达 be responsible for / shoulder the responsibility of

例句：I believe **being responsible for** mistakes is extremely valuable.

例句：I believe **shouldering the responsibility of** mistakes is extremely valuable.

例句：Do you want to **be responsible for** your own life decisions?

例句：Politicians should **shoulder the responsibility of** presenting positive ideas to the public.

2. move forward　向前发展

例句：It allows politicians to **move forward** and try new tactics.

近义表达 move up/step ahead/ make progress

例句：It allows politicians to **move up/step ahead/ make progress** and try new tactics.

例句：Great people are those who make the society **move up/step ahead.**

例句：Mistakes can also help us **make progress.**

Body Paragraph 1

1. argue about　争论

例句：Instead of **arguing about** why it is unsuccessful or who should be responsible for

this mistake.

近义表达 **set a debate on / rage a controversy over**

例句：Instead of **setting a debate on / raging a controversy over** why it is unsuccessful or who should be responsible for this mistake

例句：It make no sense to **set a debate on / rage a controversy over** the topic.

2. be wasted with　有竞争力的，有竞争优势的

例句：Senate's time **is** always **wasted with** senators arguing over who was right and who were wrong.

近义表达 **be spent on/ wear on**

例句：Senate's time **is** always **spent on** arguing over who was right and who were wrong

例句：Senate's time always **wears on** when senators arguing over who was right and who were wrong.

例句：I was thinking about what to **wear on** our boring date.

3. point fingers at　指责

例句：Senators are **pointing fingers at** other government factions.

近义表达 **criticize /find fault with**

例句：Senators are **criticizing /finding fault with** other government factions.

例句：It's always easier to **criticize /find fault with** someone else.

Body Paragraph 2

1. take charge of　负责

例句：If politicians could **take charge of** errors as well as take measures to deal with it.

近义表达 **be responsible for /take responsibility for**

例句：If politicians could **be responsible for /take responsibility for** errors as well as take measures to deal with it.

例句：A man should **be responsible for /take responsibility for** his family.

2. deal with　处理，应对

例句：If politicians could take charge of errors as well as take measures to **deal with** it.

近义表达 **cope with / correct**

例句：If politicians could take charge of errors as well as take measures to **cope with / correct** it.

例句：On the road to success, one needs to **cope with** all kinds of difficulties.

例句：The ability to **correct** one's mistakes is essential to growing up.

3. get out of　逃避（责任）

例句：Instead of **getting out of** responsibility, they tried this new approach that contributes a lot to our environment.

近义表达 **avoid /escape from**

例句：Instead of **avoiding /escaping from** responsibility, they tried this new approach that contributes a lot to our environment.

例句：I have never **avoided / escaped from** my responsibility.

Body Paragraph 3

1. wait for　等候，等待

例句：They didn’t lose confidence and **waited for** the government to immediately rescue them from the floods and disease.

近义表达 **hold on for**

例句：They didn’t lose confidence and **held on for** the government to immediately rescue them from the floods and disease.

例句：Even the best long-run stocks can take beatings so horrible that most investors can't **hold on for** the turnaround.

2. rescue from　救援，救出

例句：They didn’t lose confidence and waited for the government to immediately **rescue them from** the floods and disease.

近义表达 **help out from / save from**

例句：They didn’t lose confidence and waited for the government to immediately **help them out from** the floods and disease.

例句：I feel you are serious friend that will **help** me **out from** Refugee camp.

例句：Our task, here on Earth, is to **save lives from** being lost in another such tragedy.

Conclusion

win from　获得，赢得

例句：The government can **win** the trust and credibility **from** the public.

近义表达 **get from / enjoy**

例句：What can we **get from** forests and land?

例句：He **enjoys** a reputation among the students.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 09 月 05 日北美　　重复 2011 年 03 月 19 日 北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

Movies and television have more negative effects than positive effects on the way young people behave.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

破题思路：这又是一个无聊的题目，看电影、电视到底好还是不好怎么可以一概而论？对于有选择恐惧症的人，如果遇到这种模棱两可的话题可以直接按照题目所陈述的逻辑展开，即电影、电视对年轻人有负面影响，这样做可以尽快确定答题方向，为后面的内容节省时间。

Introduction 色情、暴力、犯罪等内容会影响年轻人的思想，降低创造力，久坐在电视旁对身体也不好。
Body Paragraph 1 电视、电影看多了，人们也许会无意识地选择被动接受这些媒体传播的信息，渐渐地开始不去主动思考问题。按照这样的思考方式，我们试想如果小孩子看电视多了会怎么样？ 本段中心:小孩子看电视时间长了，他们的创造力和想象力可能会慢慢退化。 改写中心:当近距离接触移动影像、广告、电视、电影时，年轻人会不再思考，失去想象力。 举例说明: 数据表明，看电视不多的小孩会更有创造力。不看电视，他们的时间会用在编故事、画画等方面。（答案不要用事实依据来证明，但要具备真实性） 结论：花很多时间看电视的孩子们会无精打采，失去想象力和创造力这些天性。
Body Paragraph 2 暴力、色情、毒品是经久不衰的托福作文论点，而这些内容可以通过电视和电影来传播。因此本段中心如下： 本段中心: 如果没有父母的监管，小孩子会从一些电视节目中学坏。 解释中心: 小孩会喜欢看有关色情、暴力的内容，而这些节目会误导他们，让他们认为这些情节是被社会接纳的。 举例说明: 看过《绝望主妇》的学生经常会问及妻子对丈夫不忠在美国是否普遍，可以被人们接受吗？ 结论：如同《绝望主妇》误导学生对美国文化的印象一样，一些电影和电视节目也误导孩子们对成人世界的认识。
Body Paragraph 3　观看涉及暴力、色情、毒品的情节可以导致心理健康问题，长时间看电视也会影响身体健康。因此本段中心如下：

本段中心：电视看多了，运动的时间就少了，孩子们开始变得慵懒，不愿意运动，久而久之会影响身体健康。

解释中心：由于电视和网上的节目丰富多彩，使得很多孩子失去了阅读和运动的兴趣。

举例说明：有个朋友只要回到家里就看电视，结果影响了视力、颈椎、背部，人也胖了。

结论：　因此应该少看电视，多运动，否则会影响健康。

Conclusion　由于电影、电视有着上述负面影响，我们应该限制小孩子看电视、电影的时间，并鼓励他们参加体育活动和读书。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

Movies and television **play** very important **role in today's society, but** whether or not they **have** negative **effects** than positive effects **on** young people can be controversial. (句式分析见本书第四章) **Despite what some people may believe** the media does have some positive influence on the youth. **I believe,** TV and movies seem to have more bad effects on children and other young people, because these media outlets **diminish** imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, and shrink our attention spans. (句式分析见本书第四章)

（C 类 开头方案，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心: First, when children watch movies and television shows all the time, their ability to create stories and characters with their imagination diminishes over time. (句式分析见本书第四章)

改写中心: When young people are **accosted** by fast images, advertising, short stories, commercialism, and other products of TV and film, they quickly ignore their own thinking and **imagination**.

举例说明: Many studies have shown that children with limited **access to** TV and movies seem to **get involved in** more creative endeavors. (句式分析见本书第四章)　Without TV or movies, their time could be used to write stories, draw pictures, and create art.

结论：Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen **tend to** become **lethargic** and lose their **natural inclination** to imagine and create.

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly **pick up** bad habit, especially when parents do not **pay attention to** what their children watch on TV. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心: Youths love to watch shows and movies about sex and violence, drugs and dysfunctional families; however, these programs create a false idea in the children's heads about

what is acceptable in society.

举例说明: For example, many students in China watched an American TV show called, *Desperate Housewives*. When they **ask** me **about** it, they often also ask if it is common and **acceptable** for wives to **cheat on** their husbands. (句式分析见本书第四章)

结论：The show gives them a false impression of American culture, just as many movies and programs give kids the wrong impression of the adult world.

Body Paragraph 3

本段中心: Last, the media makes children easy to become lazy, and even creates health problems since TV watching consumes time that children could be used to pick up healthy lifestyles such as sports. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心: With our TVs having hundreds of channels and all the movies we could imagine **available** on DVD and the Internet, children might **become** less **interested in** reading books and join sports activities with their friends outside.

举例说明: For example, a friend of mine always spends too much time watching TV as long as he gets home after school. (句式分析见本书第四章) As a result, his eyes are affected and ruined, and his weights are increased, and even worse his neck and back are hurt from sitting in one posture for a long time.

结论： The time spent on TV should otherwise used for walking, exercising, or even just **moving around**， because TV watching **is** very **likely to** raise health problems. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Conclusion

People have many different ideas about whether or not TV and movies **are good for** young children. Some believe that children should watch more TV, because the programs are very **intelligent** and **knowledgeable.** (句式分析见本书第四章) **However,** I believe that we must limit how much time our children spend watching television and movies, while also encouraging them to play imaginatively, think creatively, and enjoy good books and **encourage them to do** sports. (句式分析见本书第四章)

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. play role in 在……中扮演……角色

例句: Movies and television **play** very important **role in** today's society.

近义表达 take a part/role in

例句: Movies and television **take very important part/role in** today's society.

例句: The UN would **take a major part in** monitoring a ceasefire.

2. have effects on 对……有……影响

例句: They **have** negative **effects** than positive effects **on** young people.

近义表达 **have impacts on**

例句: They **have** negative **impacts** than positive impacts **on** young people.

例句: The changing society starts to **have an impact on** the developing child.

3. diminish *v.* 减少，削弱

例句: Media outlets **diminish** imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, and shrink our attention spans.

近义表达 **weaken**

例句: Media outlets **weaken** imagination and creative thought, inspire poor life choices, and shrink our attention spans.

例句: A bomb blast had **weakened** an area of brick on the back wall.

Body Paragraph 1

1. accost *v.* 接近

例句: Young people are **accosted** by fast images.

近义表达 **approach**

例句: Young people are **approached** by fast images.

例句: When I am **approached** by him, both of us grew silent.

2. imagination - imaginative impulses 富有想象力的点子

例句: They quickly ignore their own thinking and **imagination.**

近义表达 **imaginative ideas, creative ideas**

例句: They quickly ignore their own thinking and **imaginative ideas/creative ideas.**

例句: She weaves a great part of **imaginative /creative ideas** into her dreams.

3. access to 途径，方法

例句: Many studies have shown that children with limited **access to** TV.

近义表达 **approach to**

例句: Many studies have shown that children with limited **approach to** TV.

例句: We have a very communicative **approach to** teaching languages.

4. get involved in 涉及，包含

例句: Movies seem to **get involved in** more creative endeavors.

近义表达 **do**

例句: Movies seem to **do** more creative endeavors.

例句: Day care enables women to **do** in other activities.

5. tend to 倾向，偏重

例句: Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen **tend to** become lethargic.

近义表达 **have a tendency to /be inclined to /be (more) likely to**

例句: Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen hava a tendency/to **are inclined to / are (more) likely to** become lethargic.

6. lethargic *adj.* 无精打采的

例句: Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen tend to become **lethargic.**

近义表达 **lack energy / lack of energy**

例句: Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen tend to **lack energy.**

例句: Despite his **lack of energy**, he went on doing the job.

7. natural inclination 癖好，天性，乐趣

例句: Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen tend to become lethargic and lose their **natural inclination** to imagine and create.

近义表达 **natural desire**

例句: Kids who spend hours a day in front of a screen tend to become lethargic and lose their **natural desire** to imagine and create.

例句: There is a **natural desire** in old men to be talking of themselves.

Body Paragraph 2

1. pick up 养成

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly **pick up** bad habit.

近义表达 **adopt**

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly **adopt** bad habit.

例句: Students are supposed to be helped to **adopt** a positive approach to the environment.

2. pay attention to 关注

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly pick up bad habit, especially when parents do not **pay attention to** what their children watch on TV.

近义表达 **focus on/attach importance to**

例句: There will be very high possibility that children will quickly pick up bad habit, especially when parents do not **focus on/attach importance to** what their children watch on TV.

例句: His administration's economic policy would **focus on** reining in inflation.

3. ask about 询问，打听

例句: When they **ask** me **about** it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for wives to cheat on their husbands.

近义表达 **inquire about / enquire about**

例句: When they **inquire / enquire about** it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for wives to cheat on their husbands.

例句: They neglected to **inquire about** these methods: Were possible or practicable.

4. acceptable 可接受的

例句: They often also ask if it is common and **acceptable** for wives to cheat on their husbands.

近义表达 **okay, normal**

例句: They often also ask if it is common and **okay/ normal** for wives to cheat on their husbands.

例句: Life has not yet returned to **normal** but we are getting there.

5. cheat on 对……不忠实，作弊

例句: When they ask me about it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for wives to **cheat on** their husbands.

近义表达 **betray/deceive**

例句: When they ask me about it, they often also ask if it is common and acceptable for wives to **betray/deceive** their husbands.

Body Paragraph 3

1. available *adj.* 可供使用的

例句: With our TVs having hundreds of channels and all the movies we could imagine **available** on DVD and the Internet…

近义表达 **accessible**

例句: With our TVs having hundreds of channels and all the movies we could imagine **accessible** on DVD and the Internet…

例句: This vast archive has been indexed and made **accessible** to researchers.

2. be interested in 对……感兴趣

例句: Children might **become** less **interested in** reading books.

近义表达 **be keen on**

例句: Children might **be keen on** reading books.

例句: We should always **be keen on** learning and good at communicating.

3. move around 走来走去

例句: The time spent on TV should otherwise used for walking, exercising, or even just **moving around.**

近义表达 **walk around**

例句: The time spent on TV should otherwise used for walking, exercising, or even just **walk around.**

例句: **Walk around** the property and take a good look at it from the outside.

4. be likely to 有可能

例句: TV watching **is** very **likely to** raise health problems.

近义表达 **be prone to**

例句: TV watching **is prone to** raise health problems.

例句: All these areas will **be prone to** delays and postponements.

Conclusion

1. be good for 对……有好处

例句: The programs are very intelligent and **knowledgeable.**

近义表达 **be conducive to / be beneficial to / do some good to**

例句: People have many different ideas about whether or not TV and movies **are conducive to/ beneficial to/doing some good to** young children.

例句: Easier payment terms would be **beneficial to/do some good to** our business with you.

2. intelligent *adj.* 智能的，聪明的

例句: The programs are very **intelligent** and knowledgeable.

近义表达 **ingenious**

例句: The programs are very intelligent and **ingenious.**

例句: The movie director chose large amount of **ingenious** devices to keep the audience in suspense.

3. knowledgeable *adj.* 有见识的，知识渊博的

例句: The programs are very intelligent and **knowledgeable.**

近义表达 **intellectual**

例句: The programs are very intelligent and **intellectual.**

例句: **Intellectual** life in France was smothered by the occupation.

4. encourage sb. to do sth. 鼓励某人做某事

例句: Enjoy good books and **encourage them to do** sports.

近义表达 **promote sb. to do sth.**

例句: Enjoy good books and **promote them to do** sports.

例句: This project has greatly **promoted to** the development of both corporations.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 09 月 26 日北美　　重复 2011 年 05 月 14 日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

In the past it was easier for people to identify what types of career or job would lead to a secure, successful future.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

破题思路: 很多工作或工种随着时间慢慢地被淘汰了，比如：在索尼爱立信手机风靡的时代，没有人会想到由于智能手机的出现，当时被认为最有发展前景的行业突然被新的技术边缘化，随之而来的连锁反应就是很多拥有稳定工作的人都失业了。

Introduction 由于市场变化太快，现在的人们很难看出哪些工作是稳定的。

Body Paragraph 1 想想有哪些行业曾经一度很稳定、很赚钱而现在却不景气?例如：家电维修业等。

本段中心: 与技术或计算机相关的行业不容易界定其稳定性，因为技术革新太快。

举例说明: 家电维修已不再是铁饭碗。与其修复家电不如买个更好的、更新的。

继续举例: 手机短信被微信取代的同时，电信公司的市场份额缩水了。

总结：由于技术更新过快，以前被看好的职业如果不能持续盈利也将被淡出。

Body Paragraph 2 分论点 2 更符合中国的国情。经常会听到找工作的人们抱怨“狼多肉少”，这导致原来稳定的工作现在也变得没有保障了。

本段中心: 竞争激烈也是造成行业不稳定的原因。

解释中心: 工程师、编程人员、职业技术人员太多了，但对口的工作又不是很多。

举例说明: 以前一个大学毕业生可以从容地在大城市找到工作，而现在同样的工作很难找到，且薪水不如以前高。

解释例子：原因在于技术人员供大于求。

总结：因此在很多人疲于找工作的同时，工作也不如以前那样有保障了。

注： 总结是顺着逻辑自然扩展出来的产物，但不一定每篇文章的中间段都需要总结。

Conclusion 随着技术的革新、商业模式的改变，以前有市场一席之地的行业不再盈利，造成很多工作不再稳定、可靠。人多职位有限也是造成行业市场不稳定的原因。

ETS 官方范文

When thinking about the issue that it is easier for people in the past to identify the most secure and successful job or career, **different people will have different ideas. While some people may believe that** it is probably much easier for young people today to decide what field or career best suited them, and they are more likely to **be content with** their careers. **I think that** the market today **seems to** change so rapidly, leaving millions of young professional unsure which career path is best for them.

（B 类 开头方案 ，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心: The first reason that young people living in modern society find it is hard to find a secure job is because the job markets are changing fast, and this is especially for the career **based on** technology such as engineering design, computer, and other technical fields. (句式分析见本书第四章) As a result, the type of career or job that makes money will no longer **produce** good **profits** only years later. (句式分析见本书第四章)

举例说明: For example, people **were** once **able to** find a secure job from repairing electrical appliances such as refrigerator, television, or microwaves, it is much more common today for consumers to simply replace their used products altogether to better designed and functioned new products. (句式分析见本书第四章)

继续举例: And most of the time, the cost of new products **is equal to** the money for repairing. Further, some big state-owned telecom companies in my country used to make huge profits from text message and its service. However, the companies lose billions of revenue after WeChat, a communication tool supporting group chatting, voice, photo and text message came out.

总结：Since most modern job markets are based on technology, and high technology constantly change, one type of career or job once was profitable will soon be abandoned when they fail to make any further profit. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心: Another reason that most young people today find **it is difficult to** seek a secure job position is that the competition is rough.

解释中心: In other words, there are already too many engineers, web designers, and other trained professionals, but not enough job positions **are available** for them. (句式分析见本书第四章)

举例说明: For example, in the past, a man with college degree could move to Beijing, Shanghai or other major cities in China and easily find a good job with high salary. Now, the same position has become more difficult to get, and the salary has also been shrinking.

解释例子：The reason behind this is that companies now can give those jobs to the employers who can do the same work for less pay since the number of candidates for the same job position is bigger than the overall demand of the job market. (句式分析见本书第四章)

总结：This situation leaves millions of people **struggling to** find their place in the career, making the job today less secure than before.

Conclusion

总结论点：Along with the technology innovation, some career or business mode that makes profits will no longer be successful after few years. Plus, more professionals and not enough positions further **result in** insecure job market. 阐明中心：**It is for these reasons that I am convinced that** many people in the job market today cannot find their perfect and most stable career.

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. be content with 满足于……，对……感到满意

例句：They are more likely to **be content with** their careers.

近义表达 **be satisfied with**

例句：There are some who oppose reforms in Croatia and **are satisfied with** the status quo.

例句：Should you **be satisfied with** the outcome?

2. seem to 看起来……

例句：The market today **seems to** change so rapidly.

近义表达 **appear to**

例句：The market today **appears to** change so rapidly.

例句：By all accounts, Rodger would **appear to** be a fine fellow.

Body Paragraph 1

1. based on 以……为基础，基于

例句：This is especially for the career **based on** technology such as engineering design, computer, and other technical fields.

近义表达 **ground on**

例句：This is especially for the career **grounded on** technology such as engineering design, computer, and other technical fields.

例句：The assessment is **grounded on** indirect evidence focused on one area of one country.

例句：But they do so **ground on** their expectations of future trends in supply and demand, not on whims.

例句：But lawmakers have yet to find common **ground on** how to pay for it.

2. produce profit 获利，盈利，赚钱

例句：As a result, the type of career or job that makes money will no longer **produce** good **profits** only years later.

近义表达 **make money**

例句：We are different than other business groups in that other business groups operate to

make money for their shareholders.

例句：There are some obvious ways that carriers plan to **make money** from their 4G networks.

例句：In order to save cost and **make profit**, they adopt the worst equipment in dirty conditions, regardless of consumer health.

例句：We are different than other business groups in that other business groups operate to **make profit** for their shareholders.

3. be able to 能够……

例句：People **were** once **able to** find a secure job from repairing electrical appliances such as refrigerator, television, or microwaves.

近义表达 **be in a position to**

例句：People **were** once **in a position to** find a secure job from repairing electrical appliances such as refrigerator, television, or microwaves.

例句：If the situation demands, he must **be in a position to** attend the meeting.

例句：Resource-rich countries should **be in a position to** maximize opportunities when prices rebound and revenues increase.

4. be equal to 胜任，相等，合适

例句：Most of the time, the cost of new products **is equal to** the money for repairing.

近义表达 **be equivalent to**

例句：Most of the time, the cost of new products **is equivalent to** the money for repairing.

例句：Boldness and arrogance will **be equivalent to** scholarship.

Body Paragraph 2

1. it is difficult to 难于做

例句：**It is difficult to** seek a secure job position is that the competition is rough.

近义表达 **it is hard to**

例句：**It is hard to** seek a secure job position is that the competition is rough.

例句：**It is hard to** see how Britain could be effectively governed in such circumstances.

例句：**It is hard to** verify whether people were killed by government forces or feuding residents.

例句：**It is hard not to** think that Blair is setting his sights higher, however.

2. be available 可获得的，有空的，可购得的

例句：Not enough job positions **are available** for them.

近义表达 **be accessible/obtainable**

例句：Not enough job positions **are accessible/obtainable** for them.

例句：Full details are **accessible/obtainable** from any post office.

3. struggle to 尽力

例句：This situation leaves millions of people **struggling to** find their place in the career.

近义表达 **strive to**

例句：This situation leaves millions of people **striving to** find their place in the career.

例句：It’s an uphill **strive to** protect the world's most endangered species and fragile habitats.

例句：Contractors could **strive to** find replacements before this year's ceremony, said the city council.

例句：We must **strive to** ensure the sound and steady growth of our relationship.

Conclusion

result in 引起，导致，以……为结局；　落得

例句：More professionals and not enough positions further **result in** insecure job market.

近义表达　lead to/bring about/cause/ conduce to/ spark off/ procure

例句：More professionals and not enough positions further **lead to/bring about/cause/ conduce to/ spark off/ procure** insecure job market.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 10 月 03 日北美　　重复 2011 年 06 月 17 日北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

If others are happy you can find happiness too.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

破题思路：遇到这样的问题最好问问自己，当别人开心的时候，自己也会跟着开心吗？与自己关系密切的家人、朋友或喜欢的人的喜怒哀乐会影响我们的情绪，但一般情况下，我们不会为路人开心或不开心，因此这个题目在没有限定谁开心的前提下，我的思路是别人开心不等于自己开心。

Introduction　只有自己开心才是真正的开心。
Body Paragraph 1 为别人快乐不是真正的快乐，而快乐与否只有自己知道。 本段中心：因别人而快乐的人会忽略自己的需要，他们并非真的快乐。 举例说明：在情感关系中，如果一方内心的起伏被另一方左右，那么他是空虚的、不独立的、不幸福的。 解释例子：而真正的幸福、快乐源于自身。 总结：独立，不依附于别人带来的快乐才是真正的快乐，否则人们将忘记自己想要的快乐是什么。
Body Paragraph 2 本段的思考方向可以从每个人对于幸福、快乐的兴奋点不同开始。 本段中心：每个人的笑点不同。 解释中心：不同年龄的人们的兴趣不同。 举例说明：小孩喜好玩具、游戏，而成年人喜欢时装、发型。 总结：由于不同性格、想法的人喜好不同，所以个人的快乐与否很难被别人影响。
Conclusion　如果你的幸福、快乐来自于他人，你不是快乐的，因为每个人的幸福点不同，我们需要认识到自己的幸福。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

Being happy has become an important part of our everyday life, but the way to be happy can be controversial. Although some people feel that **as long as** those they loved are happy, they are happy too, I cannot agree. I think that the best thing people can do to achieve happiness is to seek **it within themselves first.** (句式分析见本书第四章) Happiness in others does not **equal**

contentment for ourselves.

（C 类 开头方案，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心: Others' contentment or happiness cannot make you happy, because once your source of happiness **depend on** others' contentment, you neglect your own individual needs and you will never be happy at all. (句式分析见本书第四章) This is true especially in a relationship between couples.

举例说明: Suppose a boy treats his girlfriend when he is happy and has time to spend with her, and then the girl may find happiness. But when the boy is busy and **lets her down**, she has nothing left. When her whole world rises and falls on the happiness of her boyfriend, she is empty and just half a person. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释例子: True women's liberation means finding her happiness in herself.

总结：People who are independent and quit depending on others to be happy are those enjoy true happiness. Otherwise, they **lose track of** what ever made them content **in the first place**.

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心：Another reason we cannot be happy through others' contentment is that individuals' views on happiness are different from each other. (句式分析见本书第四章)

解释中心: In other words, people with different ages **vary** in their interests and meaning of gladness.

举例说明：For example, children **become very pleased** when their parents buy them a toy or a game. And young adults feel joyful when they get the new **released** fashion and hairstyle.

总结：Since the meaning of being happy depend differently on characteristics and thoughts, it is really hard for people to be happy from others' joys.

Conclusion

People have many different ideas about how to be happy in their life. Some believe that if others are happy we can find happiness too. However, I believe that 总结论点： once you rely on others' happiness to **influence on** your personal joyfulness, you will never know what really makes you happy. (句式分析见本书第四章) And since individuals' interests and understanding of being happy are different, you have to **realize** your own source of happiness in life.

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. as long as 只要

例句: As long as those their loved are happy, they are happy.

近义表达 so long as

例句:So long as those their loved are happy, they are happy.

例句: **So long as** there is life there is hope.

2. seek *v.* 寻找

例句: The best thing people can do to achieve happiness is to **seek** it within themselves first.

近义表达 **look for**

例句: The best thing people can do to achieve happiness is to **look for** it within themselves first.

例句: I am **looking for** an opportunity to work with Professor Lee.

3. equal *v.* 等同于

例句: Happiness in others does not **equal** contentment for ourselves.

近义表达 **be the same as**

例句: My church's beliefs about Christ may not all **be the same as** those of other faiths.

Body Paragraph 1

1. depend on 依靠

例句: Once your source of happiness **depend on** others' contentment, you neglect your own individual needs.

近义表达 **rely on**

例句: Once your source of happiness **rely on** others' contentment, you neglect your own individual needs.

例句: Don't always **rely on** others for help when you are stuck in a mess.

2. let sb. down 让某人失望

例句: When the boy is busy and **lets her down**, she has nothing left.

近义表达 **disappoint sb.**

例句: When the boy is busy and **disappoint her**, she has nothing left.

例句: The latest slump in the stock market **disappointed many investors.**

3. lose track of 失去联系，不能跟上……的发展

例句:Otherwise, they **lose track of** what ever made them content in the first place.

近义表达 **out of touch with**

例句: Otherwise, they will be **out of touch with** whatever made them content in the first place.

例句: Washington politicians are **out of touch with** the American people.

4. in the first place 首先，起初

例句: Otherwise, they lose track of whatever made them content **in the first place.**

近义表达 **at first**

例句: Otherwise, they lose track of whatever made them content **at first**.

例句: **At first,** zones of war and chaos were seen primarily as threats to the people living within them, or not far away.

Body Paragraph 2

1. vary *v.* 变化，有差异

例句: People with different ages **vary** in their interests and meaning of gladness.

近义表达 ：be different from

例句： People's interests and meaning of gladness **are different from** each other at different ages.

2. be pleased　对某事感到开心

例句： Children **become very pleased** when their parents buy them a toy or a game.

近义表达 ：be content

例句：children **become contend** when their parents buy them a toy or a game.

例句： True happiness comes when we learn to **be content** with what we have.

3. released　*adj.*　发布的，时兴的

例句： Young adults feel joyful when they get the new **released** fashion and hairstyle.

近义表达　published

例句： Young adults feel joyful when they get the new **published** fashion and hairstyle.

例句： Final figures will be **published** this summer.

Conclusion:

1. influence on　产生影响

例句： Once you rely on others' happiness to **influence on** your personal joyfulness, you will never know what really makes you happy.

近义表达 ：affect/have an affect on

例句： Once you rely on others' happiness to **affect** your personal joyfulness, you will never know what really makes you happy.

例句： What the lecturer said **has a huge affect on** his listeners.

2. realize　*v.*　实现

例句： You have to **realize** your own source of happiness in life.

近义表达 ：achieve

例句： You have to **achieve** your own source of happiness in life.

例句： Our dreams can only be **achieved** through hardworking.

独立写作　ETS 官方范文

2015 年 10 月 31 日北美　重复 2011 年 09 月 17 日 北美

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement?

The car (automobile) has had a greater effect on society than the airplane has had.

Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

破题思路：汽车和飞机对社会的影响都非常大，这又是一个让有选择困难症的同学为难的题目。如果你看到题目不知所措，且选择哪一方都无所谓好坏时，不如顺水推舟，按照题目陈述的逻辑展开话题，承认二汽车比飞机好。

Introduction 当选择了汽车就不要后悔没有选择飞机，为了节省成文时间，你需要快速找到开汽车相对于坐飞机的好处，着眼点在“省钱”“方便”以及“经济效应”上。这样的思路是永恒的“万能思路”，为很多题目的思路展开导航。

Body Paragraph 1 我们可以对比坐飞机和开汽车在经济层面上对人们的影响。

本段中心：开汽车比坐飞机更经济。

解释中心：对大多数人来说，开车比坐飞机更省钱。

举例说明：没钱的人几乎不会选择坐飞机，即便买不起车也可以乘巴士、打车或拼车出行。

总结：开汽车是一种相对坐飞机更廉价的交通方式。

Body Paragraph 2 开车除了省钱还很方便。

本段中心：近距离旅行开车很方便，尤其是在一些没有地铁或轻轨的地方。

解释中心：公路四通八达，用不着坐飞机，坐飞机反而不方便。

举例说明：开车可以很快到达一些地方，如商场、公园、剧院等。

总结：因此，开车更从容，不用浪费时间在去机场的路上，等飞机和飞机降落上面。

Body Paragraph 3 汽车制造业并非孤立存在，它带动了一个产业链，促进了经济发展。

本段中心：以汽车为代表的工业每年可以赚取高额利润。

举例说明：日本因汽车制造业而发展。另外，加油站、汽车维修、汽车快餐厅以及养路业带来了很多工作机会。

对比：航空工业虽然也带动了就业，但相对汽车所带来的岗位还是少了些。

总结：因此，如果没有汽车工业，很多人会失业。

Conclusion 用 2～3 分钟的时间总结一下各段分论点，如开车比坐飞机省钱、方便，因为除了花销少还能随时随地想去哪就去哪。

ETS 官方范文

Introduction

Two of the greatest inventions of the twentieth century have been the automobile and the airplane. They **play a very important role in today's society. Despite what people may believe that** they both **made huge impacts on** all of human society, **I still believe** the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes. (句式分析见本书第四章) For the average man or woman, the automobile has had the greatest impact.

（C 类 开头方案，详见第三章）

Body Paragraph 1

本段中心: Firstly, the automobile has made travel more affordable than airplanes do.

解释中心: **Compared with** airplane, car traveling is cheaper than the air travel for most people, especially when traveling over short distance.

举例说明: For instance, a poor man from the countryside will likely never **board a plane**. Or those who even cannot **afford to buy** a car can still take the bus; ride in a taxi, on the back of a motorcycle, or **carpool with** others. (句式分析见本书第四章)

总结：Automobiles **provide** more economical and cheaper way of transportation to travel than the air bus.

Body Paragraph 2

本段中心: Also, car driving has made regular short or medium-distance travel more convenient than taking airplane, especially in areas without subways or light rails.

解释中心: The construction of roads and highway systems makes air travel unnecessary and even more **complicated** and inconvenient.

举例说明: For example, people driving can **get easy access to** many places such as shopping center, parks, theatres, restaurants or their office **in a short period of time.**

总结：Traveling by car over short distance is more flexible and easier than taking airplane, because people can go whenever they want without the need to follow the airline schedule and can also save a lot of time from getting to the airport, **taking off,** and landing. (句式分析见本书第四章)

Body Paragraph 3

本段中心: Finally, the automobile makes many huge industries come to exist. These industries **bring in** billions and billions of dollars every year.

举例说明: For example, because of the invention of the car, we now have car manufacturers that have made nations like Japan quite wealthy. (句式分析见本书第四章) There are petrol stations and car mechanics, and drive-thru restaurants like McDonald's and highway construction and repairs, which bring a lot of work opportunities. (句式分析见本书第四章)

对比: **In contrast,** airplane industries also open more job positions to people, but the overall job availability is still far less than what the car industry can offer. (句式分析见本书第四章)

总结： Without the automobile and its industry, hundreds of millions of people would be **out of work**.

Conclusion

总结论点：**Not only** driving is cheaper and more economical than taking airplanes, **but also** more convenient than air travel when traveling over short or medium distance, because you can drive to wherever the places you want to go, unlike taking airplane you can only arrive at some fixed locations. (句式分析见本书第四章) **These reasons make me believe that**

总结论点：the automobile has **had a greater effect on** society than the airplane has had. (句式分析见本书第四章)

替 换 表 达

Introduction

1. play a very important role 有重要作用

例句：They **play a very important role** in today's society.

近义表达 : crucial/imperative

例句：They **are crucial/imperative** in today's society.

例句：Talent, hard work and sheer tenacity are all **crucial/imperative** to career success.

2. despite *prep.* 尽管

例句：**Despite what people may believe that** they both **made huge impacts on** all of human society, **I still believe** the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes.

近义表达: Regardless of

例句：**Regardless of what people may believe that** they both **made huge impacts on** all of human society, **I still believe** the number of people in their lifetime driving cars is more than those taking air planes.

例句：**Regardless of** his lack of experience, he got the job.

3. make huge impacts on 有重要影响

例句：They both **made huge impacts on** all of human society.

近义表达 : have an effect on

例句：They both **have a great effect on** all of human society.

例句：My father **had a great effect on** me in my childhood.

Body Paragraph 1

1. compare with sth. 同某物比较

例句：**Compared with** airplane, car traveling is cheaper than the air travel for most people.

近义表达 : in comparison with sth.

例句：Car traveling is cheaper than the air travel for most people **in comparison with** airplane.

例句：**In comparison**, the military power of the U.S. is stronger than that of China.

2. board a plane 登机，坐飞机

例句：**A** poor man from the countryside will likely never **board a plane**.

近义表达 **go by plane**

例句：**A** poor man from the countryside will likely never **go by plane.**

例句：I think we should **go by plane**, it's faster.

3. afford to buy 买得起

例句：Those who even cannot **afford to buy** a car can still take the bus.

近义表达 **pay for**

例句：Those who even cannot **pay for** a car can still take the bus.

例句：It's not easy to **pay for** an apartment in Beijing for many youth as the house price keeps climbing.

4. carpool with sb. 拼车

例句：Those who even cannot afford to buy a car can **carpool with others.**

近义表达 **car-sharing**

例句：Those who even cannot afford to buy a car can go for a **car-sharing** with others.

例句：The soaring fuel price has become a driving force in **car sharing**.

Body Paragraph 2

1. complicated *adj.* 复杂的

例句：The construction of roads and highway systems makes air travel unnecessary and even more **complicated** and inconvenient.

近义表达 **complex/sophisticated**

例句：The construction of roads and highway systems makes air travel unnecessary and even more **complex** and inconvenient.

例句：Human relations are the most **sophisticated** things in the world.

2. get access to 到达，获得

例句：People driving can **get easy access to** many places such as shopping center and parks.

近义表达 **reach/get to**

例句：People driving can **reach/ get to** many places such as shopping center and parks.

例句：One can't **get to/reach** his goal without paying enough effort.

3. in a period of time 一段时间内

例句：People driving can get easy access to many places such as shopping center, parks, theatres, restaurants or their office **in a short period of time**.

近义表达 **quickly**

例句：People driving can get easy access to many places such as shopping center, parks, theatres, restaurants or their office **quickly**.

例句：He learns most **quickly** in that class.

4. taking off　起飞

例句：People can go whenever they want without the need to follow the airline schedule and can also save a lot of time from getting to the airport, **taking off,** and landing.

近义表达　**depart**

例句：People can save a lot of time from getting to the airport, **departing**, and landing.

例句：Flights for Rome **depart** from Terminal 3.

Body Paragraph 3

1. bring in　带来；赚到

例句：These industries **bring in** billions and billions of dollars every year.

近义表达　**rake in**

例句：These industries **rake in** billions and billions of dollars every year.

例句：The privatization allowed companies to **rake in** huge profits.

2. in contrast　相反

例句：**In contrast,** airplane industries also open more job positions to people.

近义表达　**on the contrary**

例句：**On the contrary,** airplane industries also open more job positions to people.

例句：**On the contrary,** it is Henry that won the champion at last.

3. out of work 失业

例句：Without the automobile and its industry, hundreds of millions of people would **be out of work.**

近义表达　**be laid off/out of employment**

例句：Without the automobile and its industry, hundreds of millions of people would **be laid off.**

例句：If you aren't good enough, unluckily, nest one should be **out of employment** is you!

Conclusion

1. not only, but also

例句：**Not only** driving is cheaper and more economical than taking airplanes, **but also** more convenient than air travel when traveling over short or medium distance.

近义表达　**as well as**

例句：Driving is cheap **as well as** convenient when traveling over short or medium distance.

例句：Flowers are chosen for their scent **as well as** their look.

2. had a greater effect on　有很大影响

例句：The automobile has **had a greater effect on** society than the airplane has had.

近义表达　**play a more important role**

例句：The automobile has **played a more important role** on society than the airplane has had.

例句：This new regulation will **play a more important role** in transformation.

为中华崛起传播智慧

地址：北京市百万庄大街22号
邮政编码：100037

电话服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066
读者购书热线：010-68326294
010-88379203

网络服务
机工官网：www.cmpbook.com
机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金书网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com
封面无防伪标均为盗版

策划编辑◎丁诚 / 封面设计◎道乐文化

TOEFL iBT—Writing

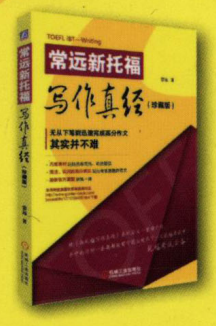
常远新托福

写作真经（珍藏版）

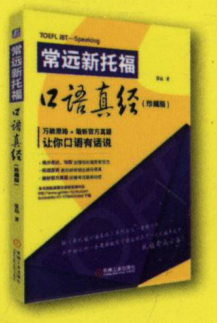
内容简介

本书收录了ETS托福写作的最新官方真题以及针对每套真题的考点详解和标准答案。这些题目极有可能重复出现在下一次考试中，所以本书可以在帮助读者提升写作能力的同时，提高读者的写作分数。

大家可以这样使用本书复习托福写作：①想了解如何提高综合写作分数的同学最好先看本书的第二章，了解阅读和听力笔记的技巧，然后看着例题，练习将笔记转述并带入模板成文。本书第六章收录的官方真题可供大家练习，以提高综合写作能力。②如果想提高独立写作能力，建议学习本书第三章的经典开头和结尾方式，主体段落的四步逻辑展开法，帮读者从容构建独立作文的思路与框架。本书第四章和第五章中的常用表达和句式将进一步教会读者每段中的句子应该怎么写，词应该怎么用，帮读者写出让考官满意的句子。此外，本书第六章还编辑了独立写作的万能素材库，以充实作文内容，助读者取得高分。



《常远新托福写作真经（珍藏版）》
ISBN 978-7-111-52664-3
定价：49.00元



《常远新托福口语真经（珍藏版）》
ISBN 978-7-111-52214-0
定价：69.00元

机工互联网家微信公众号　计算机分社微信服务号　机械工业出版社微信服务号

上架指导 英语/托福

ISBN 978-7-111-52664-3

ISBN 978-7-111-52664-3
9 787111 526643 >
定价：49.00元